

**Cochrane** Database of Systematic Reviews

# Self management for patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (Review)

Zwerink M, Brusse-Keizer M, van der Valk PDLPM, Zielhuis GA, Monninkhof EM, van der Palen J, Frith PA, Effing T

Zwerink M, Brusse-Keizer M, van der Valk PDLPM, Zielhuis GA, Monninkhof EM, van der Palen J, Frith PA, Effing T. Self management for patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2014, Issue 3. Art. No.: CD002990. DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD002990.pub3.

www.cochranelibrary.com



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

HEADER	
ABSTRACT	
PLAIN LANGUAGE SUMMARY	
SUMMARY OF FINDINGS	
BACKGROUND	
OBJECTIVES	
METHODS	
RESULTS	
Figure 1	
Figure 2	1
Figure 3	1
Figure 4	1
Figure 5	1
Figure 6.	1
DISCUSSION	2
AUTHORS' CONCLUSIONS	2
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	2
REFERENCES	2
CHARACTERISTICS OF STUDIES	
DATA AND ANALYSES	8
Analysis 1.1. Comparison 1 Self management versus control, Outcome 1 HRQoL: SGRQ.	
Analysis 1.2. Comparison 1 Self management versus control, Outcome 2 HRQoL: SGRQ total score: change from baseline	
Analysis 1.3. Comparison 1 Self management versus control, Outcome 3 HRQoL: CRQ.	
Analysis 1.4. Comparison 1 Self management versus control, Outcome 4 HRQoL: CCQ.	
Analysis 1.5. Comparison 1 Self management versus control, Outcome 5 HRQoL: SIP total score.	
Analysis 1.6. Comparison 1 Self management versus control, Outcome 6 HRQoL: SF-36.	
Analysis 1.7. Comparison 1 Self management versus control, Outcome 7 Respiratory-related hospital admissions.	
Analysis 1.8. Comparison 1 Self management versus control, Outcome 8 All-cause hospital admissions.	
Analysis 1.9. Comparison 1 Self management versus control, Outcome 9 Respiratory-related hospital admissions: days.	
Analysis 1.10. Comparison 1 Self management versus control, Outcome 10 All-cause hospital admissions: days.	
Analysis 1.11. Comparison 1 Self management versus control, Outcome 11 Emergency department visits per person per year.	
Analysis 1.12. Comparison 1 Self management versus control, Outcome 12 Doctor and nurse visits: mean number per person per year.	8
Analysis 1.13. Comparison 1 Self management versus control, Outcome 13 Participants using at least one course of oral steroids.	
Analysis 1.14. Comparison 1 Self management versus control, Outcome 14 Participants using at least one course of antibiotics.	
Analysis 1.15. Comparison 1 Self management versus control, Outcome 15 (Modified) Medical Research Council Dyspnoea Scale ((m)MRC).	
Analysis 1.16. Comparison 1 Self management versus control, Outcome 16 Days lost from work: mean number per person per year.	
Analysis 1.17. Comparison 1 Self management versus control, Outcome 17 Lung function: FEV1 (litres).	
Analysis 1.18. Comparison 1 Self management versus control, Outcome 18 Lung function: FEV1 (% of predicted).	
Analysis 1.19. Comparison 1 Self management versus control, Outcome 19 Exercise capacity: 6MWT.	
Analysis 1.20. Comparison 1 Self management versus control, Outcome 20 Lung function: FEV1/FVC.	
Analysis 1.20. Comparison 1 Self management versus control, Outcome 20 Long Interiori, 1201/1702.	
Analysis 1.21. Comparison 2 Sensitivity analyses with inclusion of CCTs, Outcome 1 HRQoL: SGRQ (with CCTs).	
Analysis 2.1. Comparison 2 Sensitivity analyses with inclusion of CCTs, Outcome 2 HRQoL: SGRQ total score: change from	
baseline (with CCTs).	
Analysis 2.3. Comparison 2 Sensitivity analyses with inclusion of CCTs, Outcome 3 Respiratory-related hospital admissions (with CCTs).	
Analysis 2.4. Comparison 2 Sensitivity analyses with inclusion of CCTs, Outcome 4 All-cause hospital admissions (with CCTs).	g



Analysis 2.5. Comparison 2 Sensitivity analyses with inclusion of CCTs, Outcome 5 All-cause hospital admissions: days (with CCTs).	96
Analysis 2.6. Comparison 2 Sensitivity analyses with inclusion of CCTs, Outcome 6 (Modified) Medical Research Council Dyspnoea Scale ((m)MRC) (with CCTs).	97
Analysis 2.7. Comparison 2 Sensitivity analyses with inclusion of CCTs, Outcome 7 Lung function: FEV1 (liters) (with CCTs)	97
Analysis 2.8. Comparison 2 Sensitivity analyses with inclusion of CCTs, Outcome 8 Lung function: FEV1 (% of predicted) (with CCTs).	97
Analysis 2.9. Comparison 2 Sensitivity analyses with inclusion of CCTs, Outcome 9 Lung function: FEV1/FVC (with CCTs)	98
Analysis 2.10. Comparison 2 Sensitivity analyses with inclusion of CCTs, Outcome 10 Exercise capacity: 6MW (with CCTs)	98
Analysis 2.11. Comparison 2 Sensitivity analyses with inclusion of CCTs, Outcome 11 Mortality (with CCTs).	99
Analysis 3.1. Comparison 3 Subgroup analyses, Outcome 1 HRQOL: SGRQ total (subgroup by follow-up).	100
Analysis 3.2. Comparison 3 Subgroup analyses, Outcome 2 Respiratory-related hospital admissions (subgroup by follow-up).	101
Analysis 3.3. Comparison 3 Subgroup analyses, Outcome 3 HRQOL: SGRQ total (subgroup by exercise programme)	101
Analysis 3.4. Comparison 3 Subgroup analyses, Outcome 4 Respiratory-related hospital admissions (subgroup by exercise programme).	102
Analysis 3.5. Comparison 3 Subgroup analyses, Outcome 5 Exercise capacity: 6MW (subgroup exercise programme)	102
Analysis 3.6. Comparison 3 Subgroup analyses, Outcome 6 HRQOL: SGRQ total (behavioural components).	103
Analysis 3.7. Comparison 3 Subgroup analyses, Outcome 7 Respiratory-related hospital admissions (behavioural components).	103
ADDITIONAL TABLES	104
APPENDICES	115
WHAT'S NEW	116
HISTORY	116
CONTRIBUTIONS OF AUTHORS	117
DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST	117
SOURCES OF SUPPORT	118
INDEX TERMS	118



# [Intervention Review]

# Self management for patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease

Marlies Zwerink<sup>1</sup>, Marjolein Brusse-Keizer<sup>1</sup>, Paul DLPM van der Valk<sup>1</sup>, Gerhard A Zielhuis<sup>2</sup>, Evelyn M Monninkhof<sup>3</sup>, Job van der Palen<sup>1,4</sup>, Peter A Frith<sup>5,6</sup>, Tanja Effing<sup>5,6</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Pulmonary Medicine, Medisch Spectrum Twente, Enschede, Netherlands. <sup>2</sup>Department for Health Evidence, Radboud University Medical Center, Nijmegen, Netherlands. <sup>3</sup>Julius Center for Health Sciences and Primary Care, University Medical Center Utrecht, Utrecht, Netherlands. <sup>4</sup>Department of Research Methodology, Measurement and Data Analysis, University of Twente, Enschede, Netherlands. <sup>5</sup>Respiratory Clinical Research Unit, Repatriation General Hospital, Daw Park, Australia. <sup>6</sup>School of Medicine, Flinders University, Adelaide, Australia

**Contact address:** Tanja Effing, Respiratory Clinical Research Unit, Repatriation General Hospital, Daw Park, South Australia, Australia. tanja.effing@health.sa.gov.au, tanjaeffing@gmail.com.

Editorial group: Cochrane Airways Group

Publication status and date: Edited (no change to conclusions), published in Issue 7, 2014.

**Citation:** Zwerink M, Brusse-Keizer M, van der Valk PDLPM, Zielhuis GA, Monninkhof EM, van der Palen J, Frith PA, Effing T. Self management for patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2014, Issue 3. Art. No.: CD002990. DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD002990.pub3.

Copyright © 2014 The Cochrane Collaboration. Published by John Wiley & Sons, Ltd.

# ABSTRACT

# Background

Self management interventions help patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) acquire and practise the skills they need to carry out disease-specific medical regimens, guide changes in health behaviour and provide emotional support to enable patients to control their disease. Since the first update of this review in 2007, several studies have been published. The results of the second update are reported here.

# Objectives

1. To evaluate whether self management interventions in COPD lead to improved health outcomes.

2. To evaluate whether self management interventions in COPD lead to reduced healthcare utilisation.

# Search methods

We searched the Cochrane Airways Group Specialised Register of trials (current to August 2011).

# Selection criteria

Controlled trials (randomised and non-randomised) published after 1994, assessing the efficacy of self management interventions for individuals with COPD, were included. Interventions with fewer than two contact moments between study participants and healthcare providers were excluded.

# Data collection and analysis

Two review authors independently assessed trial quality and extracted data. Investigators were contacted to ask for additional information. When appropriate, study results were pooled using a random-effects model. The primary outcomes of the review were health-related quality of life (HRQoL) and number of hospital admissions.



# **Main results**

Twenty-nine studies were included. Twenty-three studies on 3189 participants compared self management versus usual care; six studies on 499 participants compared different components of self management on a head-to-head basis. Although we included non-randomised controlled clinical trials as well as RCTs in this review, we restricted the primary analysis to RCTs only and reported these trials in the abstract.

In the 23 studies with a usual care control group, follow-up time ranged from two to 24 months. The content of the interventions was diverse. A statistically relevant effect of self management on HRQoL was found (St George's Respiratory Questionnaire (SGRQ) total score, mean difference (MD) -3.51, 95% confidence interval (CI) -5.37 to -1.65, 10 studies, 1413 participants, moderate-quality evidence). Self management also led to a lower probability of respiratory-related hospitalisations (odds ratio (OR) 0.57, 95% CI 0.43 to 0.75, nine studies, 1749 participants, moderate-quality evidence) and all cause hospitalisations (OR 0.60; 95% CI 0.40 to 0.89, 6 studies, 1365 participants, moderate-quality evidence). Over one year of follow-up, eight (95% CI 5 to 14) participants with a high baseline risk of respiratory-related hospital admission needed to be treated to prevent one participant with at least one hospital admission, and 20 (95% CI 15 to 35) participants with a low baseline risk of hospitalisation needed to be treated to prevent one participant with at least one respiratory-related hospital admission.

No statistically significant effect of self management on mortality (OR 0.79, 95% CI 0.58 to 1.07, 8 studies, 2134 participants, very low-quality evidence) was detected. Also, dyspnoea measured by the (modified) Medical Research Council Scale ((m)MRC) was reduced in individuals who participated in self management (MD -0.83, 95% CI -1.36 to -0.30, 3 studies, 119 participants, low-quality evidence). The difference in exercise capacity as measured by the six-minute walking test was not statistically significant (MD 33.69 m, 95% CI -9.12 to 76.50, 6 studies, 570 participants, very low-quality evidence). Subgroup analyses depending on the use of an exercise programme as part of the intervention revealed no statistically significant differences between studies with and without exercise programmes in our primary outcomes of HRQoL and respiratory-related hospital admissions.

We were unable to pool head-to-head trials because of heterogeneity among interventions and controls; thus results are presented narratively within the review.

# **Authors' conclusions**

Self management interventions in patients with COPD are associated with improved health-related quality of life as measured by the SGRQ, a reduction in respiratory-related and all cause hospital admissions, and improvement in dyspnoea as measured by the (m)MRC. No statistically significant differences were found in other outcome parameters. However, heterogeneity among interventions, study populations, follow-up time and outcome measures makes it difficult to formulate clear recommendations regarding the most effective form and content of self management in COPD.

# PLAIN LANGUAGE SUMMARY

# Self management for patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease

# Background

Symptoms of patients with COPD slowly worsen over the years. This leads to loss of well-being in these patients. In research, another word for well-being is health-related quality of life. Self management training teaches patients the skills and behaviours they need to successfully manage their disease. Self-management training is becoming more and more important in the treatment of COPD. However, debate on the most effective content is ongoing. Therefore, we reviewed the evidence on the effects of self management on health-related quality of life and on healthcare use in patients with COPD. The evidence is current to August 2011.

# **Study characteristics**

In this review, we assessed 29 studies that evaluated the effects of self management. Patients in these studies were followed for two to 24 months. Twenty-three studies had a control group that received usual care. A total of 3189 patients participated in these studies. In six studies, different components of self management were compared on a head-to-head basis. Content and duration of the self management programmes were diverse.

# **Key results**

Analysis of the studies revealed that self management training improved health-related quality of life in patients with COPD compared with usual care. Also, the number of patients with at least one hospital admission related to lung disease and other causes was reduced among those who participated in a self management intervention. These patients also experienced less shortness of breath. We found trials that compared different types of self management interventions versus each other. We had hoped that these trials would help us identify the most effective components of self management. However, all interventions were different, and we were unable to draw out the key themes.



The studies assessed in this review were diverse. Self management programmes differed in content and duration. Also, types of participants differed across studies. Therefore, no clear recommendations on the most effective content of self management training can be made at this time.

# SUMMARY OF FINDINGS

Summary of findings for the main comparison. Self management compared with control for participants with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease

Self management compared with control for participants with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease

Patient or population: patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease

Settings: community, primary care, hospital outpatient

Intervention: self management

Comparison: control

Self management for patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (Review) Copyright © 2014 The Cochrane Collaboration. Published by John Wiley & Sons, Ltd.

This table includes data from RCTs only; data from CCTs are presented in the review.

Outcomes	Illustrative comparative risks	Relative effect (95% CI)	No. of partic- ipants	Quality of the evidence	Comments	
	Assumed risk	Corresponding risk				(GRADE)
	Control	Self management				
HRQoL: SGRQ total score Scale ranges from zero to 100. Lower score in- dicates better HRQoL	Range of mean SGRQ total scores in the control group varied from 34.7 to 65.3 points	Mean SGRQ total score in the interven- tion group was 3.51 lower (5.37 to 1.65 lower)	<b>MD -3.51</b> (-5.37 to -1.65)	1413 (10 studies)	⊕⊕⊕⊝ moderate <sup>1</sup>	
Respiratory-related hospital admissions: number of participants with at least one respi- ratory-related hospital admission	293 per 1000	190 per 1000 (151 to 237)	<b>OR 0.57</b> (0.43 to 0.75 )	1749 (9 studies)	⊕⊕⊕⊙ moderate <sup>2</sup>	
All-cause hospital ad- missions: number of participants with at least one all- cause hospital admis- sion	428 per 1000	310 per 1000 (230 to 400)	<b>OR 0.60</b> (0.40 to 0.89)	1365 (6 studies)	⊕⊕⊕⊙ moderate <sup>2</sup>	

Cochrane

Dyspnoea: (m)MRC score	Range of mean (m)MRC scores in the control group varied from 2.4 to 3.6 points	Mean (m)MRC total score in the inter- vention group was 0.83 lower (1.36 to 0.3 lower)	<b>MD -0.83</b> (-1.36 to -0.30)	119 (3 studies)	⊕⊕⊝⊝ low <sup>3</sup>
Courses of oral steroids: number of participants receiving at least one course of oral steroids	541 per 1000	892 per 1000 (315 to 983)	<b>OR 4.42</b> (0.39 to 50.10)	901 (3 studies)	⊕⊕⊝⊝ low <sup>4</sup>
Exercise capacity: 6MWD	Range of mean 6MWD in the control group varied from 68.6 to 440.9 m	Mean 6MWD in the intervention group was 33.69 higher (9.12 lower to 76.50 higher)	<b>MD 33.69</b> (-9.12 to 76.50)	570 (6 studies)	⊕⊕⊝⊝ low5 <sup>5</sup>
Mortality: number of deaths	97 per 1000	79 per 1000 (59 to 103)	<b>OR 0.79</b> (0.58 to 1.07)	2134 (8 studies)	⊕ooo very low <sup>6</sup>

\*The basis for the **assumed risk** (e.g. the median control group risk across studies) is provided in footnotes. The **corresponding risk** (and its 95% confidence interval) is based on the assumed risk in the comparison group and the **relative effect** of the intervention (and its 95% CI). **CI:** Confidence interval; HRQoL: Health-related quality of life; 6MWD: Six-minute walking distance.

GRADE Working Group grades of evidence.

High quality: Further research is very unlikely to change our confidence in the estimate of effect.

Moderate quality: Further research is likely to have an important impact on our confidence in the estimate of effect and may change the estimate.

Low quality: Further research is very likely to have an important impact on our confidence in the estimate of effect and is likely to change the estimate.

Very low quality: We are very uncertain about the estimate.

<sup>1</sup>Sensitivity analysis with CCTs shows that the outcome is still sensitive to inclusion of new studies.

<sup>2</sup>Confidence intervals of several included studies were wide, and several studies showed low event rates (-1 imprecision).

<sup>3</sup>Heterogeneity was substantial (I<sup>2</sup> = 58%). Only three small studies were included in this meta-analysis (inconsistency -1, imprecision -1).

<sup>4</sup>Heterogeneity was high (I<sup>2</sup> = 96%). Only three studies were included in this meta-analysis, and the study of Rice et al heavily influenced the OR. The 95% CI was wide (inconsistency -1, imprecision -1).

<sup>5</sup>Heterogeneity was high (l<sup>2</sup> = 89%) and sensitivity analysis with CCTs shows that the outcome is sensitive to inclusion of new studies (inconsistency -1, imprecision -1).

<sup>6</sup>This meta-analysis was explorative and the number of events is relatively low. Numerous studies had no events and were not included in this analysis.

chrane



# BACKGROUND

# **Description of the condition**

Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) is characterised by persistent airflow limitation. The course of COPD is usually progressive, and it is associated with an enhanced inflammatory response in the airways and lungs to noxious particles or gasses (GOLD 2010). COPD is a serious public health problem and a major cause of chronic morbidity and mortality worldwide. In 2010, COPD was the third leading cause of death worldwide (Lozano 2012). Furthermore, COPD imparts a great economic burden on society, with exacerbations accounting for most of the costs (Toy 2010).

# **Description of the intervention**

Mortality data do not provide a complete picture of the burden of the disease because many patients with COPD exhibit progressive disability rather than immediate death. In 2010, COPD was the number five cause of years of life lived in less than ideal health (Vos 2012). This is not surprising in that many patients with COPD experience slow development of functional impairment over many years and progressive loss of health-related quality of life (Garrido 2006; Heyworth 2009). In light of this, self management training is considered increasingly important as treatment for patients with COPD. However, debate on the definition and the most effective content of self management interventions is ongoing (Effing 2012). In general, self management training aims to help patients acquire and practise the skills they need to carry out disease-specific medical regimens, to guide changes in health behaviour and to provide emotional support to enable patients to adjust their roles for optimal function and control of their disease (Bourbeau 2009; Effing 2012). Essential patient skills for successful self management include problem solving, decision making, resource utilisation, forming a partnership between patient and healthcare provider, taking action and self tailoring (Lorig 2003b). Ideally, self management training should be aimed at sustained behavioural change. Self efficacy is seen as patients' confidence that they can effectively manage their health and has been recognised as a powerful factor in inducing new behaviours (Bandura 1977; Bourbeau 2004; Lorig 2003b). Skills mastery, modelling, interpretation of symptoms and social persuasion are believed to contribute to enhanced self efficacy (Lorig 2003b).

# Why it is important to do this review

The original Cochrane review regarding COPD self management was published in 2003. In the first update of the review, published in 2007, it was concluded that self management is associated with improved quality of life and reduced hospital admissions with no indication of detrimental effects on the other outcome measures. However, because of heterogeneity in study designs. it was not possible to make recommendations regarding the form and content of self management interventions (Effing 2012). Since the first update, several studies have been published and new opinions have been formed regarding the contents of self management interventions for patients with COPD. Therefore we report the results of the second update of the review. In this update of the review, we have chosen to exclude studies with education as the only active intervention. Although patient education is an indispensable component of self management, education alone is insufficient to achieve the goal of behavioural change (Bandura 1977; Bourbeau 2004; Bourbeau 2009; Effing 2012). To avoid ambiguity, we have removed the term 'education' from the title of the review.

# OBJECTIVES

- 1. To evaluate whether self management interventions in COPD lead to improved health outcomes.
- 2. To evaluate whether self management interventions in COPD lead to reduced healthcare utilisation.

# METHODS

# Criteria for considering studies for this review

# **Types of studies**

We included randomised controlled trials (RCTs) and nonrandomised controlled clinical trials assessing the efficacy of self management interventions for individuals with COPD. Studies published before 1995 were excluded because we strongly believe that the primary focus of self management programmes before 1995 consisted of improving knowledge through education rather than initiating and enabling sustained behavioural change.

# **Types of participants**

Patients with a clinical diagnosis of COPD with symptoms and meeting agreed spirometry criteria (i.e. forced expiratory volume in one second (FEV<sub>1</sub>)/forced vital capacity (FVC) < 70%) were included (GOLD 2010). Patients with asthma as a primary diagnosis were excluded.

#### **Types of interventions**

Self management interventions were defined as structured interventions for individuals with COPD aimed at improvement of self health behaviours and self management skills. These interventions required at least an iterative process of interaction between participant and healthcare provider, and ideally also included formulation of goals and provision of feedback. Interventions with fewer than two contact moments were therefore excluded. Furthermore, at least two of the following components had to be part of the intervention: smoking cessation, self recognition and self treatment of exacerbations, an exercise or physical activity component, advice about diet, advice about medication or coping with breathlessness. Content could be delivered to study participants verbally, as written material (hardcopy or digital) or via audiovisual media. An action plan was defined as a guideline for participants describing when and how to change medication in case of worsening COPD-related symptoms, indicating (the start of) an exacerbation. Explicitly, interventions involving solely participant education were excluded. Disease management programmes classified as pulmonary rehabilitation offered in a hospital or rehabilitation centre, as well as communityor home-based pulmonary rehabilitation programmes solely directed towards exercise, were also excluded.

Studies with usual care as a control group and those with an active intervention as a control group were included in this review.

# Types of outcome measures

# Primary outcomes

1. Health-related quality of life (HRQoL) scores.



2. Number of hospital admissions.

# Secondary outcomes

- 1. Hospitalisation days.
- 2. Number of exacerbations requiring emergency department visits.
- 3. Use of (other) healthcare facilities.
- 4. Number of exacerbations requiring a course of oral corticosteroids or antibiotics.
- 5. Use of rescue medication.
- 6. Symptom scores.
- 7. Anxiety and depression.
- 8. Self efficacy.
- 9. Days lost from work.
- 10.Lung function.
- 11. Exercise capacity.

# Search methods for identification of studies

# **Electronic searches**

We identified trials from the Cochrane Airways Group Specialised Register (CAGR), which is maintained by the Trials Search Coordinator (TSC) for the Group. The Register contains trial reports identified through systematic searches of bibliographic databases, including the Cochrane Central Register of Controlled Trials (CENTRAL), MEDLINE, EMBASE, CINAHL, AMED and PsycINFO, and through handsearching of respiratory journals and meeting abstracts (please see Appendix 1 for further details). The TSC searched all records in the CAGR using the search strategy presented in Appendix 2.

The most recent search was conducted in August 2011, with no restriction on language of publication.

### Searching other resources

Additional trials were searched using the database of clinicaltrials.gov and the World Health Organization (WHO) trials database. Also, reference tracking of eligible studies was performed.

# Data collection and analysis

# **Selection of studies**

Two review authors (MZ and TE) independently assessed titles and abstracts of all references retrieved. Two review authors (MZ and TE or JP or MB-K or PV) independently reviewed full-text versions of potentially relevant reports, and assessed these on definite eligibility for inclusion based on the criteria stated above. Disagreement was resolved by discussion between the two review authors. If consensus was not reached, a third review author was consulted.

#### Data extraction and management

Two review authors (MZ and TE or MB-K) independently extracted the following data from included studies: relevant outcome measures, sample size, demographics of included participants, disease severity, setting, duration and contents of the intervention.

# Assessment of risk of bias in included studies

We assessed the risk of bias according to recommendations outlined in the *Cochrane Handbook for Systematic Reviews of Interventions* (Cochrane Handbook) for the following items.

- 1. Random sequence generation.
- 2. Allocation concealment.
- 3. Blinding of participants and personnel.
- 4. Blinding of outcome assessment.
- 5. Incomplete outcome data.
- 6. Selective outcome reporting.
- 7. Other bias.

For each included study, two review authors (MZ and TE or MB-K) independently assessed for all items above whether a high, low or unclear risk of bias was present. Unclear risk indicated that insufficient detail of what happened in the study was reported; that what happened in the study was known but the risk of bias was unknown; or that an entry was not relevant to the study at hand. Each judgement was supported by a short description of what was reported to have happened in the specific study.

# **Measures of treatment effect**

For continuous outcomes, the mean difference (MD) or the standardised mean difference (SMD) with 95% confidence intervals (95% CI) was calculated as appropriate. For dichotomous outcomes, a pooled odds ratio (OR) was calculated. Numbers needed to treat for an additional beneficial outcome (NNTB) were calculated for hospital admission using the pooled OR and control group data from individual studies to obtain study-specific NNTB, with Visual Rx.

# Unit of analysis issues

Most studies included in this review were RCTs; therefore the unit of analysis in these trials is the participant. One study was clusterrandomised (Rea 2004). The cluster, and thus the unit of analysis, in this study was the general practice. We decided to include unadjusted values of this study in the meta-analysis because (1) we had no information from which to estimate a suitable intracluster correlation coefficient; and (2) excluding this trial from metaanalyses did not lead to clear changes in effect sizes.

# Dealing with missing data

In cases of missing or incomplete data, we contacted the authors of the report. When the study authors did not respond, a second attempt was made. Trial authors who have contributed to this version or to previous versions of the review have been listed under the heading 'Acknowledgements'.

#### Assessment of heterogeneity

We explored variability among studies using the I<sup>2</sup> statistic (Higgins 2011). When substantial heterogeneity (I<sup>2</sup> > 50%) was detected, we discussed possible explanations and critically reconsidered the appropriateness of a meta-analysis. Furthermore, in meta-analyses, we used a random-effects model, rather than a fixed-effect model, to account for heterogeneity.



# Assessment of reporting biases

We explored possible reporting bias by assessing asymmetry in funnel plots.

# **Data synthesis**

When appropriate, we performed a meta-analysis using Review Manager (RevMan). A meta-analysis was considered when at least three studies reported sufficient data for the outcome. Because of the nature of the intervention analysed in this review, we expected heterogeneity between the studies. Therefore, we performed metaanalyses using a random-effects model rather than a fixed-effect model. Inclusion of controlled clinical trials (CCTs) in this review, resulted in higher risk of bias because of their non-randomised design, and may have introduced heterogeneity into the metaanalysis when data were pooled with findings of RCTs. Therefore meta-analyses were primarily performed without inclusion of CCTs. Sensitivity analyses with inclusion of CCTs were also performed.

Using the criteria outlined in the *Cochrane Handbook for Systematic Reviews of Interventions* (Higgins 2011), we created a 'Summary of findings' table on the following outcomes: HRQoL measured with the St George's Respiratory Questionnaire (SGRQ), hospital admissions (respiratory-related and all-cause), courses of oral steroids, dyspnoea measured with the (modified) Medical Research Council Scale ((m)MRC), exercise capacity measured with the sixminute walking test and mortality.

# Subgroup analysis and investigation of heterogeneity

Subgroup analyses of interest were defined a priori and were performed according to duration of follow-up (< or  $\ge$  12 months), as well as use of an action plan, a standardised exercise programme, and behavioural components in the intervention.

# Sensitivity analysis

We conducted sensitivity analyses to investigate robustness of effect sizes found in this review under different assumptions.

# RESULTS

# **Description of studies**

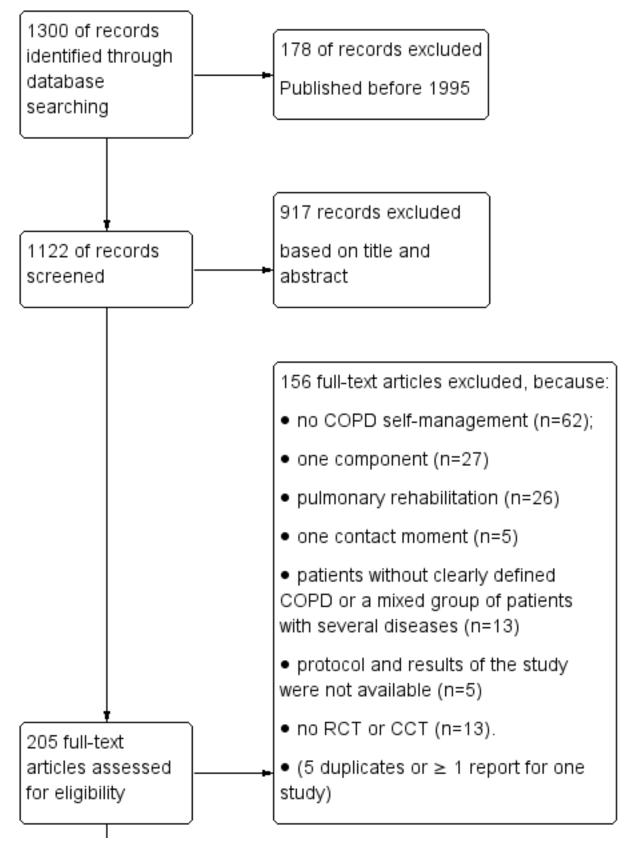
See Characteristics of included studies.

# **Results of the search**

Searches identified 1300 titles and abstracts, which were screened by two review authors (MZ and TE) independently to identify 205 potentially eligible articles about self management in COPD (Figure 1). Full-text versions of these papers were obtained and independently assessed by two review authors (MZ and TE or JP or MB-K or PV). Twenty-nine studies were included in this review. Eight studies that were included in earlier versions of this review were excluded in this update: four because they were published before 1995, two because they used only one component, one because it did not include participants with COPD as defined by the Global initiative for Obstructive Lung Disease (GOLD) (in the previous two reviews, spirometry data were not required) and one because its intervention could not be classified as self management.

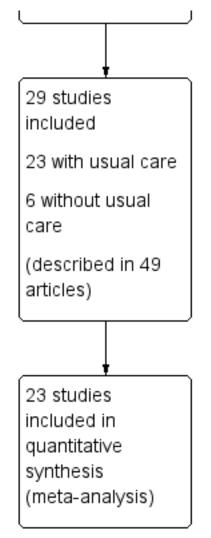


Figure 1. Study flow diagram.





# Figure 1. (Continued)



# **Included studies**

Of the 29 included studies, 23 compared self management versus a usual care control group (Akinci 2011; Bösch 2007; Bourbeau 2003; Casas 2006; Chavannes 2009; Chuang 2011; Coultas 2005a; Coultas 2005b; Emery 1998; Faulkner 2010; Gallefoss 1999; Ghanem 2010; Hill 2010; Khdour 2009; Kheirabadi 2008; Koff 2009; Monninkhof 2003; Moullec 2008; Ninot 2011; Osterlund Efraimsson 2006; Rea 2004; Rice 2010; van Wetering 2009; Wakabayashi 2011). Twentyfive of the included studies were parallel RCTs, one study was a cluster-randomised trial and three studies were CCTs. The clusterrandomised trial and the CCTs all included a usual care control group. Six RCTs, including seven group comparisons, compared different components of self management on a head-to-head basis (Effing 2009; Effing 2011; Kara 2004; Nguyen 2008; Nguyen 2009; Sassi-Dambron 1995; Stulbarg 2002). Details of participant characteristics (Table 1) and characteristics of the interventions are tabulated (Table 2).

# Trials with a usual care control

# **Participants and recruitment**

Twenty-three studies on 3189 participants compared self management versus usual care (Table 1). Dropout rates ranged

Self management for patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (Review) Copyright © 2014 The Cochrane Collaboration. Published by John Wiley & Sons, Ltd.

from 0% to 39%, and 2751 (86%) participants completed the studies. Only eight (35%) studies reported details regarding adherence to the intervention. Four studies reported adherence as the number or percentage of sessions attended by participants. Participants in the intervention group in the study of Moullec et al attended 68.6% of the scheduled sessions (Moullec 2008). Emery et al reported adherence of 88% in the intervention group (Emery 1998). All participants in the study of Hill et al attended the two scheduled education sessions (Hill 2010). Mean attendance frequency in the study of Monninkhof et al was 0.77  $\pm$  0.22 sessions per week (Monninkhof 2003). The other four studies reported the numbers of participants who were not adherent (according to different definitions); these numbers ranged from 5% to 40%.

Fourteen studies recruited participants from a hospital (11 from the outpatient clinic and three from inpatient population). Six studies recruited participants from general practice or primary healthcare clinics; one study recruited participants from a rehabilitation centre, one from a health maintenance registration and one through advertisement in the community, combined with physician referral.



# Interventions

Contents of the interventions assessed in the 23 included studies were diverse (Table 2). The duration of follow-up was two months or less in three (13%) studies and three months in five (22%), six months in one (4%), 12 months in 12 (52%) and 24 months in two (9%) studies. Self management interventions were offered individually in 12 (52%) studies and in small groups in six (26%) studies, and included both individual and group sessions in five (22%) studies. In 17 (74%) studies, an action plan was part of the intervention, and a standardised exercise programme was part of the intervention in 11 (48%) studies. Smoking cessation was discussed in 17 (74%) studies, advice about diet and medication was given in 13 (57%) and 20 (87%) studies, respectively, and coping with breathlessness was discussed in 13 (57%) studies. In four (17%) studies, the use of cognitive-behavioural therapy was mentioned, in six (26%) motivational interviewing was used, and in 11 (48%) and 18 (78%) studies, respectively, goal setting or providing feedback to participants was used.

#### Comparisons

Self management was compared with usual care in 23 studies. In one of these studies (Coultas 2005a; Coultas 2005b), two intervention groups and one usual care group were used. In metaanalyses, both intervention groups were compared with the same usual care group, resulting in one extra comparison (Coultas 2005a; Coultas 2005b).

#### Head-to-head studies

#### **Participants and recruitment**

The six head-to-head studies included 115 (Stulbarg 2002), 17 (Nguyen 2009), 50 (Nguyen 2008), 98 (Sassi-Dambron 1995), 159 (Effing 2009; Effing 2011) and 60 (Kara 2004) participants (Table 1). Percentages of dropouts in these studies ranged from 0% to 26%. Two studies recruited participants in the outpatient clinic of a hospital, one study recruited at a pulmonary rehabilitation site and three studies recruited in the community (e.g. via advertisements).

#### Interventions

Follow-up in the head-to-head studies was two months in one study (17%), six months in three (50%) studies and 12 months in two (33%) studies. In three (50%) studies, the intervention was offered in small groups, whereas in the other three (50%) studies, the intervention was offered individually. An exercise programme was part of the intervention in five (83%) studies, and an action plan was part of the intervention in two (33%) studies. Further details on the contents of separate interventions in the studies without a usual care control group are provided in the characteristics of included studies).

# Comparisons

Six studies on 499 participants were head-to-head trials (i.e. they had no usual care control group; Table 2). One study assessed the mode of delivery by comparing a face-to-face self management intervention with an Internet-based self management intervention after six months of follow-up (Nguyen 2008). One study had three intervention groups, all of which included dyspnoea self management training combined with different levels of exercise (Stulbarg 2002). One study compared an exercise persistence intervention in which a mobile phone was used to coach the participant versus an exercise persistence intervention in which a mobile phone was used for self monitoring (Nguyen 2009). One study compared a dyspnoea management intervention versus general health education (Sassi-Dambron 1995), and another study compared a structured participant education intervention versus giving educational advice only (Kara 2004). Finally, one study used a 2 × 2 factorial design, meaning that two independent interventions were evaluated using one design. This study compared self management only versus self management including an action plan for self treatment (Effing 2009), and self management only versus self management including a community-based exercise programme (Effing 2011).

# Outcomes

See Table 3 for details on the number of studies reporting outcomes of interest.

# Missing data

We received replies from all study authors listed in the 'Acknowledgements' section. However, not all of these authors could provide the additional requested information.

# **Excluded studies**

One hundred fifty-one studies were excluded on the basis of full-text review (Figure 1). The main reasons for exclusion were as follows: interventions were not related to COPD self management (n = 62); interventions contained only one of the components (e.g. only exercise, only smoking cessation) (n = 27); the studied intervention was classified as hospital-based pulmonary rehabilitation (n = 26); the interventions contained only one contact moment between participant and healthcare provider (n = 5); the study included participants without clearly defined COPD or a mixed group of participants with several diseases (n = 13); the article was a protocol and results of the study were not available (n = 5); or the study was neither an RCT nor a CCT (n = 13). Further details can be found in the Characteristics of excluded studies.

# **Risk of bias in included studies**

An overview of our risk of bias judgements is presented in Figure 2.



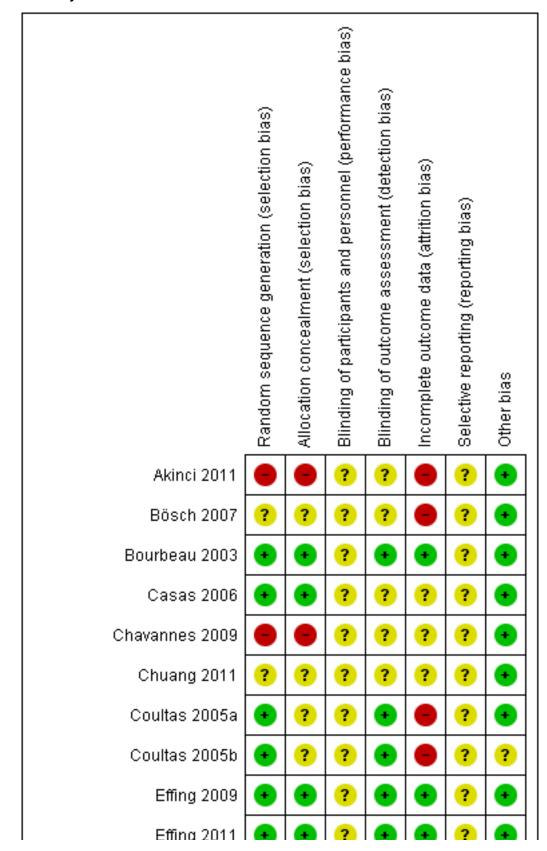


Figure 2. Methodological quality summary: review authors' judgements about each methodological quality item for each included study.



# Figure 2. (Continued)

Effing 2011	•	•	?	•	•	?	•
Emery 1998	+	•	?	•	•	?	•
Faulkner 2010	÷	ŧ	?	?		•	•
Gallefoss 1999	÷	•	?	?	÷	•	•
Ghanem 2010	?	?	?		÷	?	•
Hill 2010	÷	?	?	?	•	?	•
Kara 2004	?	?	?	?	?	?	•
Khdour 2009	•	•	?	?	•	?	•
Kheirabadi 2008	?	?	?	?	÷	?	•
Koff 2009	?	•	?		÷	?	•
Monninkhof 2003	•	•	?	•	•	?	•
Moullec 2008	•	•	?	•	•	?	•
Nguyen 2008	•	•	?	•	•	?	•
Nguyen 2009	•	•	?	•	•	?	•
Ninot 2011	•	•	?	•	•	?	•
Osterlund Efraimsson 2006	+	•	?	•	•	?	•
Rea 2004	+	•	?	?	•	?	•
Rice 2010	?	?	?	•	?	?	•
Sassi-Dambron 1995	?	?	?	?	?	?	•
Stulbarg 2002	?	?	?	•	•	•	•
van Wetering 2009	Ŧ	Ŧ	?	•	•	?	



van Wetering 2009	•	•	?	•	•	?	•
Wakabayashi 2011	•	•	?	•	•	?	•

# Allocation

In most studies, computer-generated random number lists or other computerised methods were used to generate allocation sequences, some with stratification for potential confounders leading to a low risk of bias in these studies (n = 17). Two studies were controlled clinical trials, and in one study group, assignment was based on place of residence; we judged that all would lead to a high risk of bias. In nine studies, information provided on generation of allocation sequences was not sufficient to allow judgement of the method.

In most studies, the allocation sequence was not known by investigators or staff, or randomisation was performed by an independent person not involved in the study, and the risk of bias was considered to be low (n = 15). In 10 studies, it was not reported who performed the randomisation or which method was used; in these studies, the risk of bias was unclear. In three studies, group allocation was based on place of residence, and risk of bias due to allocation concealment was considered to be high. Risk of bias was also considered to be high in another study, which was a cluster-randomised trial.

# Blinding

Blinding of participants and personnel was not reported in any of the studies. Because of the nature of the intervention, it is difficult to blind participants and personnel to group assignment. Therefore, we assumed that in studies in which blinding was not reported, it was not performed. We evaluated as unclear the amount of bias that this would have caused.

When blinding of outcome assessment was not reported and we did not receive additional information from the study authors, we assumed that it was not done. In contrast to blinding of participants and personnel, seven studies reported blinding of outcome assessment and therefore were judged to have a low risk of bias. In five studies, outcome assessments were performed by independent research personnel who were not involved in the intervention, and so risk of bias was evaluated to be low. In four studies, outcome assessments were performed by study personnel who also provided the intervention or who were principal investigators, and the risk of bias was evaluated to be high.

# Incomplete outcome data

In 17 studies, outcome data were complete or some outcome data were missing, but the quantities of missing data were equal in the intervention and control groups, and the reasons for missing data were comparable. In both situations, risk of bias was considered to be low. In one study, the quantities of missing outcome data were not equal in the intervention and control groups, and the reasons for this were not clear, leading to a high risk of bias. In five studies, the quantities of missing outcome data were > 25%, and risk of bias was considered to be high. In six studies, information was insufficient to allow assessment of the risk of bias, and the risk of bias was therefore considered to be unclear.

# Selective reporting

In most of the studies, it was difficult to determine whether outcomes were selectively reported because detailed study protocols often were not available. One paper reported an aim different from that reported in the original trial, and not all outcome measures were reported completely. The risk of bias in this study was therefore considered to be high. Other detected signs of selective reporting included missing domain scores on HRQoL questionnaires and outcome measures that were reported for the short term but not for the longer term. Risk of bias for selective outcome reporting in these studies was considered to be unclear.

# Other potential sources of bias

We additionally assessed the study of Rea et al (Rea 2004) on biases which are important in cluster-randomised trials. In Rea's study, general practices were randomly assigned to the interventions before the participants were included. For reasons unknown, the number of participants screened and included was lower in the intervention group than in the control group. The study authors state that baseline characteristics were not significantly different between groups. Therefore, risk of recruitment bias is unclear and risk of bias for baseline imbalance is low. The risk of bias due to loss of clusters is low because no clusters were lost after participant enrolment. Rea et al did not correct for clustering in their analyses, so risk of bias due to incorrect analysis is high.

No other potential sources of bias within studies were observed. Additionally, we explored reporting bias using funnel plots. We have created plots for our primary outcomes: HRQoL (Figure 3) and respiratory-related hospital admissions (Figure 4). The funnel plot of the MD in SGRQ total score per study plotted against the standard error of the MD seems to show a gap on the left side of the graph. This could indicate that smaller studies with effects in favour of the intervention group are less frequently published. The same could be suggested by the funnel plot of respiratory-related hospital admissions. Publication bias is just one reason for funnel plot asymmetry, so other study factors may have contributed to this.



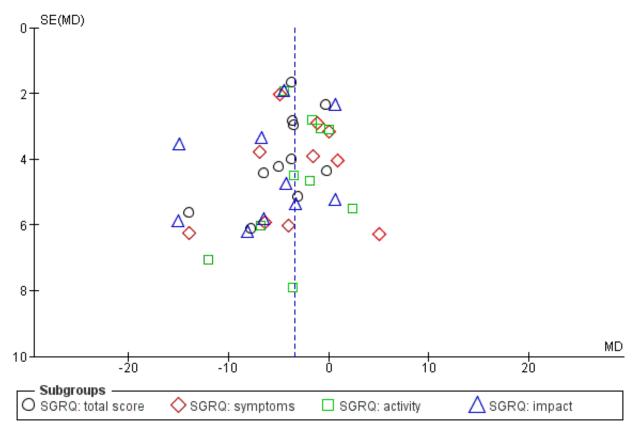
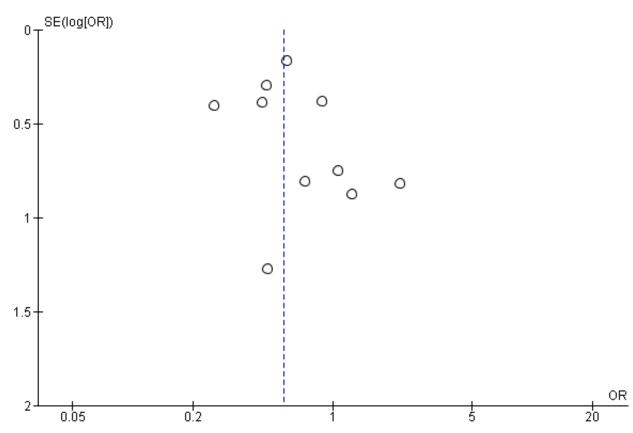




Figure 4. Funnel plot of comparison: 1 Self management versus control, outcome: 1.7 Respiratory-related hospital admissions.



# **Effects of interventions**

See: Summary of findings for the main comparison Self management compared with control for participants with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease

This review has been augmented with a 'Summary of findings' table, reflecting endpoints related to quality of life, healthcare use, exacerbations, dyspnoea, exercise capacity and mortality (Summary of findings for the main comparison). The table was generated with GRADEpro software. As stated earlier, 23 studies compared self management versus usual care, and six studies (with seven group comparisons) compared different components of self management head-to-head. The latter studies are referred to as "studies without usual care" in the section below. Because of heterogeneity in the interventions, we were not able to pool studies without a usual care control group in the meta-analyses; therefore the results of these studies are described only qualitatively. Also, in the primary meta-analysis, CCTs were excluded. Sensitivity analyses with inclusion of CCTs were performed.

# Health-related quality of life-studies with usual care

COPD-specific HRQoL was measured by the SGRQ in 15 studies (Akinci 2011; Bourbeau 2003; Casas 2006; Chavannes 2009; Coultas 2005a; Coultas 2005b; Gallefoss 1999; Khdour 2009; Koff 2009; Monninkhof 2003; Moullec 2008; Ninot 2011; Osterlund Efraimsson 2006; Rice 2010; van Wetering 2009; Wakabayashi 2011). The studies of van Wetering et al (van Wetering 2009) and Österlund-Efraimsson et al (Osterlund Efraimsson 2006) used the SGRQ but provided insufficient data for inclusion in the meta-analysis. The studies of Akinci et al (Akinci 2011), Chavannes et al (Chavannes 2009) and Moullec et al (Moullec 2008) were CCTs and therefore were not included in the meta-analyses. Mean total scores of 10 studies could be included in the meta-analysis. All of these studies showed lower (meaning better quality of life) total scores in the intervention group compared with the control group. The MD of -3.51 (95% CI -5.37 to-1.65) was statistically significant at the 5% level (Analysis 1.1). Because Wakabayashi et al (Wakabayashi 2011) reported no domain scores, only mean domain scores of nine of the 10 studies could be included in the meta-analysis. MDs in domain scores of the SGRQ were statistically significant, with MDs of -3.09 (95% CI -5.42 to -0.77), -2.75 (95% CI -4.93 to -0.56) and -5.71 (95% CI -9.17 to -2.25) for symptoms, activity and impact, respectively. The MD on the domain score of impact is considered to be clinically relevant because it reaches the minimal clinically important difference (MCID) of four points (Jones 2005). Meta-analyses of total scores and domain scores of symptoms and activity revealed only minimal heterogeneity, with I<sup>2</sup> statistics ranging from 0% to 4%. Moderate heterogeneity was detected in the meta-analysis of domain score impact (I<sup>2</sup> = 51%). For SGRQ total score, we also performed a metaanalysis on the change from baseline (Analysis 1.2). This analysis showed a statistically significant difference between intervention and control groups, with a somewhat smaller MD of -2.68 (95% CI -4.16 to -1.20), indicating that the total score on the SGRQ of the intervention group decreased by 2.68 points more from baseline compared with the score of the control group.

When we included the CCTs (Akinci 2011; Chavannes 2009; Moullec 2008) in secondary meta-analyses, effect sizes for both total and domain scores increased, and all reached the MCID of four points (Analysis 2.1). However, heterogeneity was high, with I<sup>2</sup> statistics ranging from 60% to 79%. In particular, the study of Moullec et al showed highly positive MDs in comparison with the other studies.

Van Wetering et al (van Wetering 2009) and Österlund-Efraimsson et al (Osterlund Efraimsson 2006) found statistically significantly lower total scores, so better HRQoL, in the intervention group compared with the control group. In the study of Österlund-Efraimsson (Osterlund Efraimsson 2006), all domain scores also favoured the intervention group, whereas van Wetering et al found no statistically significant differences in the symptom domain.

In two studies (Chavannes 2009; Kheirabadi 2008), COPD-specific HRQoL was measured by the Clinical COPD Questionnaire (CCQ), on which a lower score again indicates better HRQoL. On total score, Kheirabadi et al (Kheirabadi 2008) found no difference, and Chavannes et al (Chavannes 2009) reported a lower score in the intervention group (0.92  $\pm$  0.72) than in the control group (1.74  $\pm$  0.95). Domain scores were reported only by Kheirabadi et al (Kheirabadi 2008) and were comparable between groups after three months of follow-up.

Three studies measured HRQoL by means of the Chronic Respiratory Disease Questionnaire (CRQ) (Faulkner 2010; Ghanem 2010; Rea 2004). Rea et al (Rea 2004) did not report standard deviations (SDs) and therefore could not be included in a metaanalysis, leaving an insufficient number of studies to perform a meta-analysis. In the study of Rea et al (Rea 2004), the dimensions of fatigue and mastery showed statistically significantly higher scores, meaning better HRQoL, in the intervention group (17.7 and 21.4, respectively) than in the control group (15.7 and 20.7, respectively) after 12 months of follow-up. The study of Ghanem et al (Ghanem 2010) found statistically significantly higher scores in the intervention group than in the control group on all four domains (dyspnoea 19.6 ± 5.2 vs 13.5 ± 4.3, fatigue 17.4 ± 5.4 vs 13.2 ± 5.1, emotion 33.5 ± 7.2 vs 29.7 ± 11.4, mastery values not reported). However, Faulkner et al (Faulkner 2010) found no significant differences between intervention and control groups on the CRQ.

Three studies measured generic HRQoL using the Short Form-36 (SF-36) (Coultas 2005a; Coultas 2005b; Ghanem 2010; Rea 2004). Mean values and SDs were available only for the studies of Coultas et al (Coultas 2005a; Coultas 2005b) and Ghanem et al (Ghanem 2010); therefore, it was not considered appropriate to perform a meta-analysis. No differences were noted between intervention and control groups at the end of follow-up in the studies of Rea et al (Rea 2004) and Coultas et al (Coultas 2005a; Coultas 2005b). In the study of Ghanem et al (Ghanem 2010), differences between intervention and control groups were reported, but these were already present at baseline. Therefore, the study authors mentioned significant improvement in the scales of physical functioning, role-physical, pain, vitality and role of emotions only in the intervention group. In the control group, no improvements were observed.

Generic HRQoL and health status were further measured using the short version of the questionnaire validated by the WHO (WHOQOL-BREF) in the study of Moullec et al (Moullec 2008), the Illness Intrusiveness Rating Scale (IIRS) in the study of

Coultas et al (Coultas 2005a; Coultas 2005b), the Nottingham Health Profile (NHP) in the study of Ninot et al (Ninot 2011) and the Sickness Impact Profile (SIP) in the study of Emery et al (Emery 1998). Moullec et al (Moullec 2008) found statistically significantly higher scores on the physical domain of the WHOQOL-BREF in the intervention group compared with the control group after 12 months of follow-up (13.4  $\pm$  1.9 vs 9.4  $\pm$  2.2). No statistically significant differences were noted in the other domains. Coultas et al (Coultas 2005a; Coultas 2005b) found statistically significant improvement in IIRS following nurseassisted collaborative management compared with the usual care group. Ninot et al (Ninot 2011) found significant differences in NHP between the groups, in favour of the intervention group, on the energy and emotional reaction dimensions of the NHP, after adjustment for baseline values. Finally, Emery et al (Emery 1998) found significant improvement in total function in the control group as measured by the SIP, whereas the intervention group showed no change.

# Health-related quality of life-head-to-head studies

Only the study of Nguyen et al(Nguyen 2009) measured HRQoL using the SGRQ and found no between-group differences in SGRQ total score. Three studies measured HRQoL using the diseasespecific CRQ. Nguyen et al (Nguyen 2008) observed statistically significant improvement after six months of follow-up in both study groups in total score, dyspnoea, fatigue and mastery score. Stulbarg et al (Stulbarg 2002) found statistically significantly greater improvement in mastery and dyspnoea in the group that received the most intensive exercise training compared with the groups that received less intense or no training, in addition to dyspnoea self management. Effing et al (Effing 2011) found a significantly higher CRQ dyspnoea score among individuals who participated in a community-based exercise programme in addition to self management compared with those who participated only in self management. No between-group differences were observed in other CRQ components. In the study of Effing et al (Effing 2009) evaluating self treatment of exacerbation, no between-group differences in CRQ components were found. In the studies of Effing et al (Effing 2009; Effing 2011), HRQoL was also measured with the CCQ, but no between-group differences were reported.

The SF-36 was used in three studies. Stulbarg et al (Stulbarg 2002) found no statistically significant differences between groups in mental and physical component scores after 12 months of followup. The study of Nguyen et al (Nguyen 2008) reported statistically significant improvement in both study groups on the SF-36 physical component scale but not on the mental component scale. In contrast, Nguyen et al (Nguyen 2009) found no between-group differences in either physical or mental component scores of the SF-36.

Sassi-Dambron et al (Sassi-Dambron 1995) measured quality of life using the quality of well-being scale and found no differences among the three intervention groups.

## Hospital admissions-studies with usual care

Respiratory-related hospital admissions were reported in 12 studies. Data on nine of these studies were suitable for inclusion in a meta-analysis (Bourbeau 2003; Coultas 2005a; Coultas 2005b; Gallefoss 1999; Khdour 2009; Koff 2009; Monninkhof 2003; Ninot 2011; Rea 2004; Rice 2010). A clinically relevant and statistically significant reduction in the probability of at least one respiratory-



related hospital admission was noted among participants receiving self management compared with those receiving usual care, with an OR of 0.57 (95% CI 0.43 to 0.75). Heterogeneity was low, with an I<sup>2</sup> of 13% (Analysis 1.7). Study-specific numbers needed to treat for a beneficial outcome (NNTBs) ranged from eight (95% CI five to 14) to 26 (95% CI 19 to 45). Differences between studies might be explained by differences in baseline risk, severity of disease and duration of follow-up (Table 4). Over one year of follow-up, eight (95% CI five to 14) participants with a high baseline risk of respiratory-related hospital admission needed to be treated to prevent one participant with at least one hospital admission (Figure 5), and 20 (95% CI 15 to 35) participants with a low baseline risk

of hospitalisation needed to be treated to prevent one participant with at least one respiratory-related hospital admission (Figure 6). The studies of van Wetering et al (van Wetering 2009) and Bösch et al (Bösch 2007) could not be included in the meta-analysis because the trialists could not provide the numbers of participants with at least one hospital admission. Van Wetering et al (van Wetering 2009) found a mean number of hospital admissions for COPD of 0.36 ± 1.00 in the intervention group and 0.40 ± 0.78 in the control group. The mean number of COPD-related hospitalisations significantly decreased during follow-up in the intervention group in the study of Bösch et al to 0.3 ± 0.6, and was constant in the control group at  $0.6 \pm 0.7$ .

Figure 5. High-risk participants: In the usual care group, 51 of 100 people had at least one respiratory-related hospital admission over 52 weeks, compared with 37 (95% CI 31 to 44) of 100 for the self management group.



Figure 6. Low-risk participants: In the usual care group, 13 of 100 people had at least one respiratory-related hospital admission over 52 weeks, compared with 8 (95% CI 6 to 10) of 100 for the self management group.



The CCT of Moullec et al reported zero respiratory-related hospital admissions among 11 participants in the intervention group and in two of 16 participants in the control group. We performed a sensitivity analysis by including this study in the meta-analysis on respiratory-related hospital admissions, and OR and heterogeneity were comparable with the primary analysis (0.57, 95% CI 0.44 to 0.73;  $I^2 = 6\%$ ) (Analysis 2.3).

Six studies were included in the meta-analysis on all-cause hospital admissions (Casas 2006; Coultas 2005a; Coultas 2005b; Khdour 2009; Ninot 2011; Rea 2004; Rice 2010). The OR of having at least one all-cause hospital admission of 0.60 (95% CI 0.40 to 0.89) was statistically significant in favour of the self-management group (Analysis 1.8). The studies of van Wetering et al (van Wetering 2009), Wakabayashi et al (Wakabayashi 2011) and Chuang et al (Chuang 2011) could not be included in the meta-analysis for the reason stated in the paragraph above. Van Wetering et al (van Wetering 2009) found a mean number of hospitalisations of  $0.75 \pm 1.29$  in the intervention group and  $0.96 \pm 1.35$  in the control group after 24 months of follow-up. Wakabayashi et al (Wakabayashi 2011) found  $0.07 \pm 0.3$  in the intervention group and  $0.19 \pm 0.8$  in the control group after 12 months of follow-up. Chuang et al (Chuang 2011) reported fewer all-cause hospital admissions in the intervention group than in the control group (40  $\pm$  27 vs 57  $\pm$  27); however, this difference was not statistically significant.

The CCT of Moullec et al reported three all-cause hospital admissions among 11 participants in the intervention group and four among 16 participants in the control group. We performed a sensitivity analysis by including this CCT in the meta-analysis, and the OR was comparable with that of the primary analysis: 0.61 (95% CI 0.42 to 0.89), with an I<sup>2</sup> of 41% (Analysis 2.4).

# Hospital admissions-head-to-head studies

Effing et al (Effing 2009) observed 14 all-cause hospital admissions in the self treatment intervention group and 24 hospital admissions in the self management group, but this difference was not statistically significant. Effing et al (Effing 2011) observed 15 hospital admissions in the exercise intervention group and 17 hospital admissions among participants who received solely self management. Stulbarg et al (Stulbarg 2002) reported no differences between groups in the number of respiratory-related hospitalisations after one year of follow-up.

# Hospitalisation days-studies with usual care

The number of respiratory-related hospitalisation days was reported in five studies. The studies of Gallefoss et al (Gallefoss 1999), Ninot et al (Ninot 2011) and van Wetering et al (van Wetering 2009) were included in a meta-analysis. No difference in mean number of hospital days was found (MD 0.33, 95% CI -1.01 to 1.66)



(Analysis 1.9). Moullec et al (Moullec 2008) reported zero hospital days in the intervention group; therefore, these data could not be included in a sensitivity analysis with CCTs. However, these investigators reported a statistically significantly lower number of hospital days in the intervention group compared with the control group (zero vs  $6.4 \pm 14.5$ ). Rea et al (Rea 2004) did not report SDs and therefore could not be included in the meta-analysis. Whereas Rea et al (Rea 2004) reported no significant differences between groups in the number of bed days per participant per year, a statistically significant decrease in days per participant per year from 12 months before the trial to 12 months during the trial was noted in the intervention group; in contrast, a statistically significant increase was evident in the control group.

The number of all-cause hospitalisation days was assessed in eight studies (Bourbeau 2003; Chuang 2011; Khdour 2009; Moullec 2008; Ninot 2011; Rea 2004; Rice 2010; van Wetering 2009). Five studies (Bourbeau 2003; Khdour 2009; Ninot 2011; Rice 2010; van Wetering 2009) were included in the meta-analysis, and we found no statistically significant difference between intervention and control group (MD -1.39, 95% Cl -3.19 to 0.41) (Analysis 1.10). The study of Rea et al (Rea 2004) could not be included in the meta-analysis because of the lack of SDs. The mean number of bed days in the study of Rea et al (Rea 2004) was lower in the intervention group than in the control group (3.2 vs 6.8); however, this difference did not reach statistical significance. Chuang et al (Chuang 2011) reported a lower number of hospitalisation days in the intervention group compared with the control group (115  $\pm$  105 vs 190  $\pm$  110), but this difference was not statistically significant.

The CCT of Moullec et al reported a lower number of all-cause hospital days in the intervention group  $(1.5 \pm 3.4)$  than in the control group  $(7.9 \pm 16.1)$ . We performed a sensitivity analysis by including this CCT in the meta-analysis, and the MD was -1.62 (95% CI -3.42 to 0.18), with heterogeneity comparable with that of the primary analysis (Analysis 2.5).

# Hospital days-head-to-head studies

None of the studies without usual care reported the number of hospital days.

# Emergency department visits-studies with usual care

Four studies (Coultas 2005a; Coultas 2005b; Khdour 2009; Koff 2009; Rice 2010) reported respiratory-related emergency department (ED) visits, but data could not be combined in a meta-analysis because different methods were used to report the outcome. Koff et al (Koff 2009) reported one (5.3%) visit in the intervention group and three (15.8%) in the control group after three months of followup. Khdour et al (Khdour 2009) reported the total number of COPDrelated visits and found a statistically significantly lower number in the intervention group than in the control group (40 vs 80) after 12 months of follow-up. Rice at al (Rice 2010) found a significant difference between intervention and control groups (20.8, 95% CI 14.5 to 27.1 vs 42.4, 95% CI 31.4 to 53.4, per 100 person-years) after 12 months of follow-up. In contrast, Coultas et al (Coultas 2005a; Coultas 2005b) reported no differences between groups in COPDrelated visits after six months of follow-up.

ED visits for all causes were assessed in five studies (Bourbeau 2003; Chuang 2011; Rea 2004; Rice 2010; Wakabayashi 2011), which also could not be included in a meta-analysis because different methods were used to report the outcomes. Rea et al (Rea 2004) observed five (6%) visits in the intervention group and seven (13.5%) visits in the control group after 12 months of follow-up. Bourbeau et al (Bourbeau 2003) reported a significant treatment effect in favour of the intervention group (2.5 vs 3.2 per person per year) after 24 months. Rice et al (Rice 2010) found significantly fewer visits in the intervention group than in the control group (67.0 vs 91.2 per 100 person-years). In the study of Wakabayashi et al (Wakabayashi 2011), no significant changes in the frequency of ED visits were found during follow-up. Chuang et al (Chuang 2011) reported fewer ED visits in the intervention group than in the control group (92 ± 42 vs 71 ± 29), but this difference was not statistically significant.

#### **Emergency department visits—head-to-head studies**

Effing et al (Effing 2009) reported a mean number of all-cause ED visits of  $0.26 \pm 0.61$  per person per year in the self treatment group, and  $0.53 \pm 1.3$  per person per year in the group receiving only self management. Effing et al (Effing 2011) reported  $0.44 \pm 0.92$  ED visits per person per year in the group participating in the self management exercise programme, and  $0.41 \pm 1.18$  visits per person per year in the group that received solely self management. These differences were not statistically significant.

# Use of other healthcare facilities-studies with usual care

Doctor and nurse visits were reported in eight studies (Bourbeau 2003; Chuang 2011; Coultas 2005a; Coultas 2005b; Gallefoss 1999; Khdour 2009; Monninkhof 2003; Moullec 2008; van Wetering 2009). Only two of these studies (Coultas 2005a; Coultas 2005b; Gallefoss 1999) (three group comparisons) could be included in a metaanalysis; therefore a meta-analysis was considered to be not appropriate. After one year of follow-up, Gallefoss et al (Gallefoss 1999) found a statistically significantly lower number of general practitioner consultations in the in the intervention group (0.5  $\pm$ 0.9) compared with the control group (3.4  $\pm$  5.5). Coultas et al (Coultas 2005a; Coultas 2005b) found no statistically significant differences in doctor visits between any of the intervention groups and the control group. Khdour et al (Khdour 2009) reported a total number of 267 visits to the general practitioner in the intervention group and 258 visits in the control group. Whereas the number of scheduled general practice (GP) visits in this study was lower in the intervention group (145 vs 183), the number of unscheduled visits was somewhat higher in the intervention group (119 vs 75). Van Wetering et al (van Wetering 2009) reported the mean number of GP visits over two years of follow-up; numbers in both study groups were comparable (intervention  $7.2 \pm 7.0$ ; control  $7.9 \pm 8.1$ ). Chuang et al (Chuang 2011) reported statistically significantly more GP visits in the intervention group than in the control group (683 ± 123 vs 887 ± 95). The studies of Bourbeau et al (Bourbeau 2003) and Monninkhof et al (Monninkhof 2003) could not be included in the meta-analysis because of the lack of SDs, but both showed a reduction in unscheduled doctor and nurse visits per person per year, with differences of -0.7 and -0.4, respectively. Moullec et al found a statistically significant difference between intervention and control groups in home visits by the GP (0.0 vs  $0.9 \pm 3.0$ ) but found no between-group differences in consultations with the GP or in consultations with a lung specialist.

# Use of other healthcare facilities-head-to-head studies

Effing et al (Effing 2011) (evaluating the self management exercise component) reported no between-group differences in total healthcare contacts. Effing et al (Effing 2009) reported a non-statistically significant reduction in healthcare contacts in the self

treatment group compared with the self management group (5.37 ± 3.75 vs 6.51 ± 3.89 contacts per participant per year). Total healthcare contacts included consults with the GP, outpatient visits and ED visits.

# Number and severity of exacerbations-studies with usual care

In three studies (Bourbeau 2003; Monninkhof 2003; van Wetering 2009), the numbers of exacerbations were reported. Van Wetering et al observed 3.02 exacerbations per participant in the intervention group and 2.18 in the control group after 24 months of follow-up. This difference was not statistically significant. Reported follow-up in the studies of Bourbeau et al (Bourbeau 2003) and Monninkhof et al (Monninkhof 2003) was 12 months. Whereas Bourbeau et al (Bourbeau 2003) found 299 exacerbations in the intervention group and 362 exacerbations in the control group, Monninkhof et al (Monninkhof 2003) found 360 exacerbations in the intervention group and 177 exacerbations in the control group.

# Number and severity of exacerbations-head-to-head studies

Nguyen et al (Nguyen 2009) reported that four participants experienced an exacerbation that required treatment with antibiotics or oral prednisone. In an earlier study, Nguyen et al (Nguyen 2008) reported that they registered 11 exacerbations in 10 participants; however, they also stated that this number was too small to allow group comparisons. In the study of Effing et al (Effing 2009), frequency, severity and number of exacerbations were assessed. Investigators found no between-group differences in the mean number of exacerbations  $(3.5 \pm 2.7 \text{ in both study})$ groups), nor in the mean severity of an exacerbation, over one year. However, participants in the self treatment group did report fewer exacerbation days (median 31, interquartile range (IQR) 8.9 to 67.5) compared with the control group (median 40, IQR 13.3 to 88.2). This difference was statistically significant in participants with a relatively high number of exacerbation days. In the study of Effing et al (Effing 2011), again no statistically significant betweengroup differences were found in mean numbers of exacerbations  $(3.3 \pm 2.5 \text{ vs } 3.8 \pm 2.8)$ . Stulbarg et al (Stulbarg 2002) reported no differences between groups in numbers of exacerbations after one year of follow-up.

# Courses of oral steroids-studies with usual care

Three studies reported the use of oral corticosteroids for respiratory problems (Gallefoss 1999; Rea 2004; Rice 2010) and could be included in a meta-analysis. Based on these three studies, the probability of having at least one course of oral steroids was higher in the self management group compared with the control group, with an OR of 4.42 (95% CI 0.39 to 50.10). However, this OR was not statistically significant (P value 0.23), and heterogeneity was high ( $I^2 = 96\%$ ) (Analysis 1.13). The outlier in this meta-analysis was the study by Rice et al (Rice 2010), which included many more participants than were included in the studies of Gallefoss et al (Gallefoss 1999) and Rea et al (Rea 2004). In addition, the proportion of participants with at least one course of oral steroids in the self management group of the study of Rice et al is relatively high (97.6%) compared with the studies of Gallefoss et al (69.2%) and Rea et al (47.6%). In the case that an event is common, the OR is an overestimation of the risk ratio and should be interpreted with caution. The latter is the case in the study of Rice et al, in which an OR of 32.7 was found. This meta-analysis therefore should be interpreted with caution.

# Courses of antibiotics-studies with usual care

The use of antibiotics for respiratory problems was reported by three studies (Gallefoss 1999; Rea 2004; Rice 2010); however, the number of people with at least one course of antibiotics was available for only two studies (Rea 2004; Rice 2010); therefore a meta-analysis was not justified. Rea et al (Rea 2004) reported fewer participants receiving at least one course of antibiotics in the intervention group than in the control group (59% vs 69%), whereas Rice et al (Rice 2010) reported the opposite (92% vs 56%). Bösch et al (Bösch 2007) reported a significant reduction in the intervention group, with no changes observed in the control group. Khdour et al (Khdour 2009) reported mean number of oral steroids and antibiotic courses combined and found a significant difference, with less use in the intervention group compared with the control group (3.08, 95% CI 2.57 to 3.59 vs 4.03, 95% CI 3.37 to 4.69).

# Courses of oral steroids or antibiotics-head-to-head studies

Nguyen et al (Nguyen 2009) reported that four (23.5%) participants experienced an exacerbation that required treatment with antibiotics or oral prednisone. In the study of Effing et al (Effing 2009), the median number of prednisolone (2.6, IQR 1.0 to 5.0 vs 1.7, IQR 1.0 to 3.2) and antibiotic courses (2.0, IQR 0.8 to 4.0 vs 1.1, IQR 0.0 to 2.9) was higher in the self treatment group than in the group that received only self management. The difference in prednisolone courses was borderline non-statistically significant, whereas the difference in antibiotic courses was borderline statistically significant.

# Use of rescue medication-studies with usual care

Gallefoss et al (Gallefoss 1999) reported the use of short-acting  $\beta_2$ -agonists as rescue medication. Use of rescue medication was coded as defined daily dosages (DDDs) for comparison of medications within the same chemical therapeutic group. In this study, participants receiving self management used statistically significantly less rescue medication (median DDD 125, IQR 100 to 344) than the control group (median DDD 209, IQR 150 to 550). Rice et al (Rice 2010) reported the use of short-acting  $\beta_2$ -agonists as the mean number of metered-dose inhalers and found no statistically significant differences between intervention and control groups (6.4 ± 8.3 vs 5.6 ± 8.0).

# Use of rescue medication—head-to-head studies

None of the studies without usual care reported the use of rescue medication.

# Symptoms-studies with usual care

The effect of self management education on dyspnoea as measured by the (m)MRC was examined in six studies (Bösch 2007; Casas 2006; Chavannes 2009; Faulkner 2010; van Wetering 2009; Wakabayashi 2011). Three studies assessed dyspnoea using the MRC (Casas 2006; Chavannes 2009; Faulkner 2010), and three studies assessed dyspnoea using the modified version of the MRC (mMRC) (Bösch 2007; van Wetering 2009; Wakabayashi 2011). The outcomes of three studies were combined in a meta-analysis (Analysis 1.15). A statistically significant difference in favour of the intervention group was found, with an MD of -0.83 (95% CI -1.36, to -0.30). It is unclear whether this difference is also clinically relevant.



When we included the CCT of Chavannes et al in the meta-analysis, the MD decreased to -0.67 (95% CI -1.19 to -0.16) and heterogeneity was comparable with the primary analysis (Analysis 2.6).

The study of Wakabayashi et al could not be included in the metaanalysis because of irregularities in the SD; however, investigators reported an improvement in mMRC score in the intervention group and a worsening in the usual care group after 12 months of followup. Between-group differences were not statistically significant. Van Wetering et al (van Wetering 2009) reported only changes from baseline and therefore could not be included in the meta-analysis. In this study, a statistically significant between-group difference in change from baseline MRC dyspnoea score of 0.21 ± 0.10 units in favour of the intervention group was found. Akinci et al (Akinci 2011) and Moullec et al (Moullec 2008) assessed dyspnoea using the Baseline Dyspnea Index (BDI) and a visual analogue scale (VAS) score for dyspnoea, respectively. In the study of Akinci et al (Akinci 2011), dyspnoea increased significantly in the intervention group, whereas it did not change in the control group after three months of follow-up. Moullec et al (Moullec 2008) observed a lower mean VAS score after 12 months of follow-up in the intervention group (1.3  $\pm$ 1.2) compared with the control group  $(4.0 \pm 3.0)$  but did not report statistical significance for between-group differences.

In the study of Monninkhof et al (Monninkhof 2003), no significant between-group differences were seen in mean symptom scores for breathlessness and sputum production over two-week periods. However, small differences in mean cough and sputum colour scores favoured the intervention group. Although these differences reached borderline significance, the study authors stated that differences probably were not clinically relevant. Finally, in the study by Bourbeau et al (Bourbeau 2003), symptoms during exacerbations were scored (breathlessness, sputum volume and sputum colour), but no significant differences were found between intervention and control groups.

## Symptoms-head-to-head studies

Effing et al (Effing 2011) measured dyspnoea with the MRC and found no differences in mean values between groups (2.2 ± 1.1 vs 2.5 ± 1.2). Stulbarg et al (Stulbarg 2002) assessed dyspnoea using the University of California San Diego (UCSD) Shortness of Breath Questionnaire (SOBQ) and the Transitional Dyspnea Index (TDI). For the total group, dyspnoea as measured with the SOBQ significantly improved after two months of follow-up. No statistically significant differences were observed on the TDI, in spite of improvements of 1.5 to 2.0 units in the three groups. Sassi-Dambron et al (Sassi-Dambron 1995) measured dyspnoea using the TDI, the SOBQ, the American Thoracic Society Dyspnea Scale (ATS-DS), the Oxygen Cost Diagram (OCD), a VAS scale and the Borg Scale of Perceived Dyspnea. On the SOBQ, dyspnoea in both groups improved significantly over time. Furthermore, the group receiving dyspnoea management improved significantly over time on the TDI compared with the group that received solely education. The other measures did not change.

# Anxiety and depression-studies with usual care

Faulkner et al (Faulkner 2010) measured anxiety and depression using the Hospital Anxiety and Depression Scale (HADS). They found no significant differences in anxiety ( $3.8 \pm 3.6 \text{ vs} 3.3 \pm 2.1$ ) or depression ( $2.6 \pm 2.4 \text{ vs} 2.9 \pm 2.6$ ) between intervention and control groups. Emery et al (Emery 1998) extensively assessed anxiety and depression. Depression was assessed by the Center for Epidemiological Studies–Depression inventory (CES-D), the depression subscale of the Hopkins Symptom Checklist and the Bradburn Affect-Balance Scale. Anxiety was assessed by the anxiety subscales of the State-Trait Anxiety Inventory (STAI) and the Hopkins Symptom Checklist. No statistically significant differences were found between education and stress management and waiting list groups after 10 weeks of follow-up (Emery 1998).

#### Anxiety and depression-head-to-head studies

Effing et al (Effing 2009; Effing 2011) assessed anxiety and depression using the HADS. In both group comparisons, no statistically significant between-group differences were found. Sassi-Dambron et al (Sassi-Dambron 1995) assessed anxiety using the STAI–Anxiety and Depression along with the CES-D and found no statistically significant between-group differences after six months of follow-up.

#### Self-efficacy-studies with usual care

Faulkner et al (Faulkner 2010) measured self efficacy using the Depression Coping Self-Efficacy Scale, but the results of the assessment were not reported.

#### Self-efficacy-head-to-head studies

Kara et al (Kara 2004) assessed disease-specific self efficacy using the COPD Self-Efficacy Scale (CSES). In the intervention group, statistically significant improvements in total score and in all domains of the CSES were noted in the intervention group. Differences varied from 0.95 to 1.46 points after two months of follow-up. In the intervention group, only total scores and scores on the domains of weather/environment and behavioural risk factors were statistically significantly improved. Stulbarg et al (Stulbarg 2002) measured two types of self efficacy after two months of follow-up. Self-efficacy for walking was measured with the Self-Efficacy for Walking Questionnaire (SEWQ), and self efficacy for managing shortness of breath was measured using the CSES and the Self-Efficacy for Managing Shortness of Breath instrument (SEMSOB). Self-efficacy for walking improved over time for all intervention groups, but no between-group differences were noted. No improvements were observed for self efficacy for managing shortness of breath as measured by the CSES. In contrast, the SEMSOB showed statistically significant improvement in all groups. The SEMSOB showed no between-group differences in changes over time.

Nguyen et al (Nguyen 2009) measured self efficacy for overcoming barriers to exercise with the Exercise Barriers Efficacy Scale. No significant between-group differences were observed. Nguyen et al (Nguyen 2008) assessed self efficacy for managing dyspnoea with a single question ("How confident are you that you can keep your shortness of breath from interfering with what you want to do?") using a 0 to 10-point response scale. In both intervention groups, self efficacy improved over six months of follow-up, but no between-group differences were found.

# Days lost from work-studies with usual care

Three studies reported days lost from work (Gallefoss 1999; Monninkhof 2003; van Wetering 2009). Gallefoss et al reported no significant differences between groups. Almost 50% of participants with COPD in this study were employed. Only three of 14 participants in the intervention group and two of 13 in the control group reported absence from work. Monninkhof et al (Monninkhof

2003) used the term 'restrictive activity days', defined as days on which work was missed or days on which activities were significantly reduced because of health problems. A reduction in the average number of restricted activity days was seen in the education group compared with the control group  $(4.1 \pm 4.2 \text{ vs } 5.3 \pm 5.3)$ , but no significant between-group differences were detected. Van Wetering et al (van Wetering 2009) provided self reported hours unable to work and found a mean time of  $22 \pm 89$  hours in the intervention group and a mean time of  $6.8 \pm 40$  hours in the control group during 24 months of follow-up.

# Days lost from work-head-to-head studies

None of the studies without usual care reported days lost from work.

# Lung function-studies with usual care

Lung function was assessed as forced expiratory volume in one second (FEV<sub>1</sub>) in litres in eight studies (Akinci 2011; Bösch 2007; Emery 1998; Faulkner 2010; Khdour 2009; Moullec 2008; Ninot 2011; Wakabayashi 2011) and as percentage predicted for age, gender and height (FEV1%) in eight studies (Akinci 2011; Bourbeau 2003; Casas 2006; Emery 1998; Faulkner 2010; Gallefoss 1999; Rea 2004; Wakabayashi 2011). Six and seven studies, respectively, could be included in the meta-analyses. The MD of FEV<sub>1</sub> was 0.08 (95% CI -0.03 to 0.19) (Analysis 1.17). No heterogeneity was observed, with an I<sup>2</sup> of 0%. In accordance with this, the MD of FEV1% was 1.78 (95% CI -1.44 to 5.01), with an I<sup>2</sup> of 15% (Analysis 1.18). FEV<sub>1</sub>/FVC was measured in five studies (Akinci 2011; Casas 2006; Faulkner 2010; Ninot 2011; Wakabayashi 2011), and again no significant difference was found for this outcome (MD -0.84, 95% CI -5.04 to 3.36) (Analysis 1.20).

The CCTs of Moullec et al (Moullec 2008) and Akinci et al (Akinci 2011) reported no between-group differences for any of the lung function outcomes. Adding these two studies to the meta-analyses led to MDs of FEV<sub>1</sub> and FEV<sub>1</sub>/FVC comparable with those of the primary analysis (Analysis 2.7; Analysis 2.8; Analysis 2.9).

# Lung function-head-to-head studies

In both studies of Effing et al (Effing 2009; Effing 2011), no betweengroup differences were found in FEV<sub>1</sub> and FEV1%. This corresponds with the results of Stulbarg et al (Stulbarg 2002), who found no significant changes in lung function after 12 months of follow-up.

# Exercise capacity and physical activity-studies with usual care

Exercise capacity was measured in eight studies using the sixminute walking test (6MWT) (Akinci 2011; Bösch 2007; Bourbeau 2003; Ghanem 2010; Monninkhof 2003; Moullec 2008; Ninot 2011; Wakabayashi 2011). Six studies were included in the meta-analysis. A between-group difference with an MD of 33.69 m (95% CI -9.12 to 76.50) was found (Analysis 1.20). Heterogeneity between the studies was high, with an I<sup>2</sup> of 89%. The studies of Bourbeau et al and Monninkhof et al found a lower mean distance walked in the intervention group compared with the control group, which seems to be the main contributor to the heterogeneity in this analysis.

The studies of Moullec et al (Moullec 2008) and Akinci et al (Akinci 2011) were excluded from the primary analysis because they were CCTs. Moullec et al (Moullec 2008) found a statistically significantly

higher walking distance in the intervention group (510.6  $\pm$  80.2) compared with the control group (436.3  $\pm$  82.1) after one year of follow-up. Akinci et al (Akinci 2011) also found higher values in the intervention group (190.3  $\pm$  65) than in the control group (170.6  $\pm$  55.4). We performed a sensitivity analysis by including these two studies in the meta-analysis; the MD increased to 35.90 (95% CI 1.35 to 70.44) and became statistically significant, with comparable heterogeneity.

Activity level was measured using the Voorrips Questionnaire in the studies of Ninot et al (Ninot 2011) and Moullec et al (Moullec 2008). Both groups in the study of Ninot et al (Ninot 2011) showed a significant increase in total Voorrips scores (meaning a higher activity level) after one year of follow-up, but participants in the intervention group had a significantly higher activity level compared with the control group (absolute values not reported). Ninot et al (Ninot 2011) also measured physical activity using a daily diary, but these data were not analysed because of non-compliance. Moullec et al (Moullec 2008) found statistically significant improvement in total Voorrips score from low to moderate activity levels in the intervention group, whereas the score in the control group did not significantly change after six months of follow-up. Also, the intervention group was statistically significantly more active than the control group after 12 months of follow-up (12.0  $\pm$  5.8 vs 5.1  $\pm$  4.9). Faulkner et al (Faulkner 2010) assessed physical activity using the seven-day physical activity recall questionnaire and observed no statistically significant differences between intervention and control groups.

# Exercise capacity and physical activity-head-to-head studies

Four studies without a usual care control group assessed exercise capacity using the 6MWT (Nguyen 2008; Nguyen 2009; Sassi-Dambron 1995; Stulbarg 2002). Nguyen et al (Nguyen 2008) after six months of follow-up observed a decline in walking distance in the group that participated in a face-to-face dyspnoea self management programme and an increase in walking distance among individuals who participated in an Internet-based self management programme. Nguyen et al (Nguyen 2009) showed an increase in the self monitored intervention group and a decrease in the coached intervention group. This finding did not reach statistical significance. In the studies of Stulbarg et al (Stulbarg 2002) and Sassi-Dambron et al (Sassi-Dambron 1995), no significant differences in changes in walking distance were reported between intervention groups after follow-up.

Effing et al (Effing 2011) measured exercise capacity using the incremental shuttle walking test (ISWT) and the endurance shuttle walk test (ESWT). On the ISWT, they found a statistically significant between-group difference of 35.1 m in favour of the group participating in an exercise programme in addition to a self management programme after 12 months of follow-up. The between-group difference of 145.8 m on the ESWT did not reach statistical or clinical significance. Stulbarg et al also assessed exercise capacity using both incremental and endurance walk tests, although these tests were performed on a treadmill. On both tests, the group that received exercise training in addition to dyspnoea self management performed better than groups that received less exercise training, or no supervised exercise training at all. Nguyen et al (Nguyen 2009) assessed exercise capacity using the incremental cycle ergometer test and found no significant differences between groups after six months of follow-up.



Effing et al (Effing 2011) measured daily physical activity using pedometers. The mean between-group difference over 12 months of follow-up of 877 steps/d was statistically significant in favour of the group that participated in an exercise programme in addition to a self management programme. Nguyen et al (Nguyen 2009) assessed daily physical activity using a dual-axis accelerometer incorporated into an activity monitor. They found a decrease in the mean number of steps/d with the coached intervention and a lesser increase with the self monitored intervention.

# Mortality-studies with usual care

Mortality was reported as an outcome measure in only two studies (Casas 2006; Rice 2010). Therefore we extracted data on mortality mainly from sections describing the participant flow and reasons for loss to follow-up. Ten studies (Akinci 2011; Chavannes 2009; Emery 1998; Faulkner 2010; Gallefoss 1999; Hill 2010; Kheirabadi 2008; Koff 2009; Ninot 2011; Wakabayashi 2011) reported zero deaths in the self management and control groups; three studies provided no information on dropouts (Chuang 2011; Ghanem 2010; Osterlund Efraimsson 2006) and therefore could not be included in the meta-analysis. Eight studies (Bourbeau 2003; Casas 2006; Coultas 2005a; Coultas 2005b; Khdour 2009; Monninkhof 2003; Rea 2004; Rice 2010; van Wetering 2009) were included in a meta-analysis. No statistically significant differences in mortality were found between intervention and control groups, with an OR of 0.79 (95% CI 0.58 to 1.07) (Analysis 1.21).

Performing a sensitivity analysis with the CCT of Moullec et al, who reported zero deaths in the intervention group and one death in the control group, resulted in no change in the OR (Analysis 2.11).

# Subgroup analyses

We planned to perform subgroup analyses on the duration of follow-up (less than 12 months vs 12 months or longer) and the contents of the intervention. Contents of particular interest were the use of an action plan, the use of a standardised exercise programme and the use of behavioural components. Subgroup analyses were considered possible when at least three studies could be included in each subgroup. Subgroup analyses were performed on our primary outcome measures HRQoL as measured with the SGRQ and respiratory-related hospital admissions.

Because of the relatively small number of studies with follow-up longer than 12 months, no subgroup analysis for duration of followup that met the criterion of at least three studies in a subgroup could be performed.

Action plans were used in most of the studies (17 of 23). HRQoL and respiratory-related hospital admissions were considered to be relevant outcome measures in subgroup analyses on the use of an action plan. However, because of the general use of action plans in the studies included in these meta-analyses, it was not possible to create subgroups of at least three studies that did not use an action plan in their intervention; therefore, subgroup analyses on studies with versus without an action plan could not be performed.

Subgroup analyses on the use of exercise programmes were performed on the outcomes of HRQoL and respiratory-related hospital admissions. In this specific subgroup analysis it would also be relevant to analyse exercise capacity as measured by the 6MWT, this was however not possible because the study of Wakabayashi 2011 was the only study in that meta-analysis that did not include a standardised exercise programme. The subgroup difference in HRQoL between studies with and without exercise programmes was substantial but was not statistically significant. The MD of SGRQ total scores for studies with an exercise programme was -2.13 (95% CI -5.52 to 1.25), and the MD for studies without an exercise programme was -4.10 (95% CI -6.33 to -1.88) (Analysis 3.3). Subgroup differences in respiratory-related hospital admissions between studies with and without exercise programmes were not statistically significant. The OR for having at least one respiratory-related hospital admission was 0.75 (95% CI 0.37 to 1.53) for studies with an exercise programme and 0.54 (95% CI 0.41 to 0.71) for studies without an exercise programme (Analysis 3.4).

Studies with and without behavioural components showed no statistically significant subgroup differences in respiratory-related hospital admissions and HRQoL. The MD of SGRQ total score for studies with behavioural components was -3.61 (95% CI -7.65 to 0.44), and the MD of studies without behavioural components was -3.88 (95% CI -6.31 to -1.46) (Analysis 3.6). The OR for respiratory-related hospital admissions in studies with behavioural components was 0.47 (95% CI 0.30 to 0.74), and the OR in studies without behavioural components was 0.65 (95% CI 0.48 to 0.89)— both in favour of the intervention group (Analysis 3.7).

# DISCUSSION

# Summary of main results

This review is an update of a review published in 2007 (Effing 2007). We have systematically evaluated 23 studies with a usual care control group and six studies comparing different components of self management head-to-head. A statistically significant effect of self management on quality of life as measured by the SGRQ was found, with the score on the impact domain reaching the MCID of four points. Also, individuals who participated in a self management intervention were at lower risk for both one or more respiratory-related and all cause hospitalisations, compared with individuals who received usual care. No effects of self management on lung function were found, but dyspnoea as measured by the (m)MRC was significantly reduced in participants assigned to self management. The mean difference between intervention and control groups in the distance walked on the 6MWT was not statistically significant.

Physiological and functional impairments in patients with COPD often go together with a reduced health-related quality of life (Garrido 2006; Heyworth 2009). In the included studies, healthrelated quality of life was the most frequently assessed outcome measure, with the SGRQ the most frequently used questionnaire. In the previous update of the review, total and impact scores on the SGRQ were statistically significant lower (meaning better HRQoL) in the intervention group than in the control group. In the current update, the positive effect of self management on HRQoL of participants with COPD was even more distinct, with total and domain scores all significantly lower in the intervention group than in the control group. Only the score on the impact domain, which covers social, emotional and psychological impact of the disease, reached the MCID of four points and therefore can be considered as clinically relevant (Jones 2005). Whereas the MD of the SGRQ total score did not reach the MCID, we need to consider this more carefully. First, in the subgroup analysis, we found a clinically relevant MD of -4.10 (95% CI -6.33 to -1.88) in the interventions without an exercise programme. Second, in another Cochrane

Cochrane Library

Trusted evidence. Informed decisions. Better health.

review on the use of tiotropium versus placebo, an MD of -2.89 (95% CI -3.35 to -2.44) in the SGRQ total score was found (Karner 2012). Secondary analysis revealed that statistically significantly more participants receiving tiotropium experienced a clinically relevant improvement of four points in SGRQ total score than participants given placebo. Based on this analysis, the study authors considered the effects of tiotropium on SGRQ total score in our meta-analysis was substantially greater than that in the review on tiotropium. We were not able to perform the same secondary analysis, but based on the reasoning above, we expect that significantly more individuals participating in self management experienced clinically relevant improvement compared with participants receiving usual care.

The number of hospitalisations was analysed using the number of participants with at least one hospital admission. The odds ratio for having one or more respiratory-related hospital admissions favoured the intervention group. It is debatable whether this is clinically relevant because there is no such thing as an MCID for hospitalisations. However, the OR of 0.57 indicates that individuals with COPD who participate in self management are at substantially lower risk for one or more respiratory-related hospitalisations, meaning a reduction in the risk for a worse health outcome (Soler-Cataluña 2005) and a reduction in costs (Toy 2010). It was expected that self management interventions for participants with COPD would principally lead to a reduction in respiratory-related hospitalisations because the programmes focus on COPD-related self management skills that aim to stimulate proper patient behaviours and actions, thereby preventing severe exacerbations and hospitalisations. However, our review data show that self management interventions do also lead to a reduction in the odds ratio for having at least one all-cause hospital admission. This was less expected since all programmes were COPD-specific and not directed towards co-morbidities. Comorbidities are more the rule than the exception in patients with COPD, with more than 90% of patients with COPD suffering from at least one co-morbidity (e.g. cardiovascular disease, diabetes, mental health issues) (Schnell 2012; Vanfleteren 2013). Co-morbidities in patients with COPD are associated with increased risk for any hospitalisation (Mannino 2008). Future COPD self management interventions should probably be more directed towards the individual patient's co-morbidities to further increase the benefit on all-cause hospitalisations among patients. The latter would most likely also further increase the safety of COPD self management interventions. More generally, self management should be tailored to the individual needs of each patient.

Exacerbations of COPD are negatively associated with disease progression and health-related quality of life and are positively associated with mortality (Donaldson 2002; Jones 2011; Seemungal 1998; Suissa 2012). Only three of the included studies assessed the effect of self management on exacerbations (Bourbeau 2003; Monninkhof 2003; van Wetering 2009). Two of these three studies (Monninkhof 2003; van Wetering 2009) reported a higher number of exacerbations in the intervention group than in the control group. Although this might seem remarkable, a plausible explanation can be found in the underreporting of COPD exacerbations in general. Earlier studies showed that approximately 50% to 70% of exacerbations of COPD are not reported to a physician (Langsetmo 2008; Seemungal 1998; Wilkinson 2004; Xu 2010). Most self management interventions

include approaches to improve recognition of symptoms of a worsening of COPD. This might have led to improved recognition and improved reporting of exacerbations in the intervention group compared with the control group. Seventy-five percent of the studies in this review incorporated the use of an action plan into their self management intervention. The primary goal of an action plan is to teach patients to recognise an exacerbation at an early stage and to act promptly to the worsening of symptoms. Because an action plan is used after the start of an exacerbation, it is not intended to prevent exacerbations. However, it could lead to less-severe exacerbations, which in turn lead to a reduced number of hospitalisations. The decrease in respiratory-related hospitalisations found in this review might be a reflection of this. Another point of attention is the diversity of definitions of 'exacerbation' used in clinical trials. Roughly, the definitions used can be classified as symptom-based or event-based (Pauwels 2004; Trappenburg 2011). This is reflected in the three studies discussed above, all of which used different definitions. No consensus has been reached on which definition is most accurate, but the chosen definition can seriously influence outcomes and even the statistical significance of effect sizes (Effing 2009b; Trappenburg 2011). Outcome measures such as courses of oral steroids and/ or antibiotics or the use of rescue medication can serve as proxy variables for exacerbations of COPD because these variables indicate worsening of COPD. Two of the three studies (Gallefoss 1999; Rea 2004; Rice 2010) in the meta-analysis on this outcome reported that more participants had at least one course of oral corticosteroids in the intervention group than in the control group, with similar reversed causation, as discussed above.

In this update, we found an MD in distance walked on the 6MWT of 33.7 m. Although this difference exceeds the recently reported MCID of 25 m of Holland et al (Holland 2010), it is not statistically significant. Because all but one study in this metaanalysis included some sort of standardised physical exercise programme, it is likely that these exercise programmes account for most of the improvement in walking distance. Heterogeneity in this analysis was high  $(I^2 = 86\%)$ . Major contributors to this high level of heterogeneity seem to be the studies of Moninnkhof et al (Monninkhof 2003) and Bourbeau et al (Bourbeau 2003), both of which show lower values in the intervention group compared with the control group. This contrasts with the findings of other studies included in this meta-analysis. Monninkhof and colleagues concluded at the end of their study that the frequency and intensity of the incorporated exercise intervention were too low to permit an increase in exercise capacity (Monninkhof 2003). In the study of Bourbeau et al, the exercise programme was home-based, unsupervised and voluntary; this may have led to an intensity of the programme that was not sufficient to achieve an increase in exercise capacity (Bourbeau 2003).

As expected, no effect of self management on lung function was found. A statistically significant effect on shortness of breath was found with the (m)MRC, but whether this difference is clinically relevant is not clear because studies on this topic are lacking. A reasonable explanation for the reduction in breathlessness score might be that patients learn strategies to cope with breathlessness during self management education (Norweg 2013). As a result, the anxiety that patients might have for becoming short of breath during activities of daily life is reduced; therefore patients may experience less dyspnoea during activities.



Subgroup analyses on the use of exercise programmes, the use of action plans and the use of behavioural components were performed to gain greater insight into the "black box" of self management. Unfortunately, because most studies included an action plan for exacerbations, we were not able to create a subgroup of sufficient size to permit meta-analyses on the use of an action plan. Subgroup analyses on the use of an exercise programme revealed no statistically significant differences between studies with and without exercise programmes in HRQoL and respiratory-related hospital admissions. This indicates that improved HRQoL and reduced respiratory-related hospital admissions can thus be achieved solely with self management training, and that a standardised exercise programme is not essential in this aspect.

In addition to the subgroup analyses, and in contrast to previous versions of the review, we did include studies comparing different components of self management head-to-head. This gave us an extra opportunity to gain a better understanding of the effectiveness of the separate self management components. One study compared two methods of delivery of self management to the participant, and the other studies assessed which combination of components was most effective. Unfortunately, whereas between-group differences were found, studies were too unique to allow general conclusions or recommendations on effective components.

The additional value of behavioural components, defined as cognitive-behavioural therapy, motivational interviewing, goalsetting and providing feedback to the participant, was difficult to determine because of lack of detailed information. We have created subgroups regarding the use of behavioural components based on global information received from authors about the use of these behavioural components. Whereas the literature provides a theoretical background for incorporating behavioural components into self management interventions (Bourbeau 2004; Lorig 2003b), we found no differences in HRQoL and respiratoryrelated hospital admissions between studies with and without behavioural components. This is probably a result of our definition of 'behavioural components', lack of information regarding these components and the limited number of studies in the subgroup analyses. Future studies should provide detailed information regarding the behavioural techniques. For example, this can be done by using an established taxonomy for behavioural change techniques (Michie 2013).

Nowadays, studies focus predominantly on ultimate outcomes such as health status and physiological functioning. Intermediate outcomes linked to behaviour change, such as self efficacy (Bourbeau 2004; Lorig 2003b), are only incidentally measured. In this review, only one of 24 studies without a usual care control group reported the results of a questionnaire that assesses self efficacy. The limited availability of valid and patient-friendly instruments to measure self efficacy might explain in part the minimal use of these instruments (Frei 2009). Furthermore, in research on self management, it is recommended that one select outcome measures that are in line with the goals and contents of the intervention. For example, effects on anxiety and depression most likely can be expected only when parts of the self management intervention are targeted towards anxiety and/or depression.

When the effectiveness of self management interventions is considered, it is appropriate to take into account adherence of

patients to the intervention. Adherence was discussed in eight studies and was reported as the percentage of participants attending or not attending a certain percentage of sessions, or as the percentage of sessions attended by participants. In one study, participants were excluded from the analysis when they did not meet a prespecified attendance rate, with the consequence that a per-protocol analysis was performed. An intention-to-treat analysis including all randomly assigned participants is preferred because it will give a more realistic view of the intervention effect in real life, where there will always be poorly adhering patients. However, information about patient attendance should always be reported, so that some idea about the dose-response relationship can be obtained. Sohanpal et al studied reasons for low attendance in a self management intervention for participants with COPD (Sohanpal 2012). The main reasons for low attendance were that participants considered themselves not ill enough, or, conversely, participants were too physically or psychologically disabled, or they had competing obligations. According to the tutors, low adherence was also caused by participants blaming others for their condition, having fear of making a change in their lives or lacking support from family or friends. Close to the concept of adherence is patient engagement to the programme (i.e. active involvement in tasks and processes); this is another requirement for achieving behavioural change in self management (Willis 2011).

### **Overall completeness and applicability of evidence**

Our searches were current up until August 2011. Since then, several new studies on the effectiveness of self management have been published. The studies of Bucknall et al (Bucknall 2012), Fan et al (Fan 2012) and Bischoff et al (Bischoff 2012) would have undoubtedly fitted our inclusion criteria; all had a reasonable follow-up of at least one year and were sufficiently powered to detect differences. The primary outcomes of two of these studies were related to hospital admissions for COPD (Bucknall 2012; Fan 2012), and one study primarily focused on HRQoL (Bischoff 2012). In the latter study, HRQoL was measured with the CRQ, and no differences were found between self management and usual care groups (Bischoff 2012). Bucknall et al (Bucknall 2012) found no differences between self management and control groups in COPD-related hospital admissions and deaths. However, only 42% of participants in the intervention group could be classified as successful self managers, which might clarify the lack of difference (Bucknall 2012). It is disturbing to note that the study of Fan et al (Fan 2012) was stopped prematurely because of a higher number of deaths in the intervention group compared with the control group that could not be explained satisfactorily by the study authors. When we add the mortality data of Fan et al exploratively to our meta-analysis on mortality, the OR becomes 0.98 (95% CI 0.62 to1.54). This indicates that the results of Fan et al influence the effect size, but little meaningful difference in mortality is evident between self management and control groups. However, these results need to be interpreted with caution because the analyses were just exploratory. Differences in study design and characteristics of included participants were not taken into account in these analyses; an analysis of individual participant data could contribute to the knowledge of factors influencing proper self management. The additional results of these recently published studies do not automatically fit with the results reported in this review; therefore future updates should demonstrate how this recently gained knowledge influences the results of current meta-analyses.

# Potential biases in the review process

As we did in previous versions of this review, we included CCTs in this update. After due deliberation, we decided to exclude these CCTs from the primary meta-analyses because our data confirm the fact that their inclusion in meta-analyses led to a substantial increase in heterogeneity and therefore decreased the quality level of evidence. The main explanation for this can be found in differences in study design between CCTs and RCTs. The non-randomised character of CCTs makes them more prone to biases such as selection bias, which, in turn, may lead to biased effect sizes. For this reason, we have chosen to include CCTs only in secondary sensitivity analyses. Although the exclusion of CCTs from the primary analysis led to reduced effect sizes in, for example, health-related quality of life as measured with the SGRQ, heterogeneity is also reduced, and we believe that this has contributed to the robustness of the results of this review. These observations on our data show that one should be very cautious about including CCTs in meta-analyses; for this reason, we will include only RCTs in future updates of this review.

In line with recent ideas regarding self management training (Bourbeau 2009; Effing 2012), we have made changes to the definition of self management training before updating this review. The main objective of this change was to capture studies that do not focus purely on education but also have the potential to initiate behaviour change. Because the protocols of these interventions and the reasoning behind them are in general only globally described in the articles, we have chosen to exclude studies with only one contact moment between participants and healthcare providers (having only one contact moment makes it impossible to set goals and provide feedback, let alone change behaviour). For the same reason, we have chosen a priori to exclude studies published before 1995. We believe that evolving ideas about the goals and contents of self management interventions over the years have resulted in substantially different interventions that are focused on more than just education. Moreover, health care in general has clearly changed over the past 25 years, leading to usual care groups and patient populations that are not comparable. Knowing this, we think that it would not be appropriate to pool the results of a study conducted in 1987 with results of a study conducted 24 years later, in 2011.

Although we have tried in this update to define more clearly criteria for self management interventions, the included interventions are still diverse, both in name and in content. The simplest interventions that we have included in this review consisted of an educational session plus reinforcement by telephone or during routine outpatient visits. The most complex interventions consisted of several educational sessions combined with an exercise programme plus an optimisation of care plan. Furthermore, a large variety of topics were discussed during educational sessions. With this heterogeneity in interventions, it is difficult to determine the most effective parts of them. As Wagg (Wagg 2012) clearly presented in a diagram, disease management in patients with COPD requires a continuum of care in which self management is part of both pulmonary rehabilitation and integrated disease management. Because it is a continuum of care, no clear borders can be seen between the disciplines, and some overlap is inevitable. Nevertheless, we decided to exclude hospital- and rehabilitation centre-based rehabilitation programmes because self management often is only a minor part

of these very intensive programmes. This will make it difficult or even impossible to filter the effects of self management from other effects. We did, however, choose to include studies on home-based pulmonary rehabilitation that did not focus solely on exercise. In these programmes, training often is not supervised and action planning is frequently included. Therefore, in our opinion, these programmes resemble self management.

Topics that were discussed in the previous update are still relevant in this version of the review. The included studies used a broad spectrum of outcome measures. Meta-analyses often could not be performed because included studies used different methods to assess the outcome measure (e.g. different questionnaires) or calculated the same outcome in different ways (e.g. mean number of visits vs percentage of participants with ED visits). Lack of availability of data, even after contact was made with the study authors, hampered statistical combinations of data. The latter may have biased the effect estimates in the review. Furthermore, variation in follow-up was seen, the COPD population differed across studies and, as already stated, considerable variation was evident in the interventions provided. In future studies, it will be important to ensure greater homogeneity to allow comparisons with other studies and to permit the possibility of stronger recommendations.

# AUTHORS' CONCLUSIONS

# **Implications for practice**

Self management interventions in patients with COPD are associated with improvement in health-related quality of life as measured by the SGRQ, reduction in both respiratory-related and all cause hospital admissions and improvement in dyspnoea as measured by the (m)MRC. No statistically significant differences were found in other outcome parameters. Action plans were part of most of the studies included in the meta-analysis, and so are already considered to be an essential component of self management. However, because of the low number of studies without an action plan, subgroup analyses could not be performed to confirm this. Also, the data indicate that self management without exercise and self management with exercise are equally effective in improving HRQoL. However, because of heterogeneity among interventions, study populations, follow-up times and outcome measures, and consequent limited possibilities to perform subanalyses, data remain insufficient to permit clear recommendations about the optimal form and content of self management training for COPD.

# **Implications for research**

Future studies should focus on the following.

- Consensus on an operational definition for 'self management'.
- Self management training with the goal of acquisition of self management skills and behavioural change.
- Comparison of self management interventions and their different components to contribute to the definition of effective components in self management interventions (e.g. programmes with and without self treatment of exacerbations, programmes with and without exercise).
- Homogeneity in outcome measures, with greater attention on standardised behavioural outcome measures.



- Integration of the handling of co-morbidities in self management training for patients with COPD.
- Assessment of outcomes over the long term (> 12 months).

# ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We are grateful to Nancy Santesso for generating the 'Summary of findings' table in the original version of the review; however, this has been revised. We would like to thank the following authors for their assistance:

F. Gallefoss (Gallefoss 1999), A. Cockcroft, I. Town, D. Gourley, F. Emery (Emery 1998), D. Sassi-Dambron, P. Littlejohns, J. Howland, R. Blake, J. Bourbeau (Bourbeau 2003), H. Worth, D. Coultas (Coultas 2005a), D. Taylor, H. Rea (Rea 2004), J. Rich (Chuang 2011), K. Rice (Rice 2010), G. Ninot (Ninot 2011), G. Moullec (Moullec 2008), J. Garcia-Aymerich (Casas 2006), B. Vandivier (Koff 2009), J. McElnay and M. Khdour (Khdour 2009), D. Bösch (Bösch 2007), R. Wood-Baker (Wood-Baker 2006), J. Faulkner (Faulkner 2010), G. Caplan (Boxall 2005) and K. Kida (Wakabayashi 2011).

E. Haydn Walters was the Editor for this review and commented critically on it.

# REFERENCES

# References to studies included in this review

# Akinci 2011 {published data only}

Akinci A, Olgun N. The effectiveness of nurse-led, home-based pulmonary rehabilitation in patients with COPD in Turkey. *Rehabilitation Nursing* 2011;**36**(4):159-65.

# Bösch 2007 {published and unpublished data}

Bösch D, Feierabend M, Becker A. COPD outpatient education programme (ATEM) and BODE index [Ambulante COPDpatientenschulung (ATEM) und BODE-index]. *Pneumologie* 2007;**61**(10):629-35.

# Bourbeau 2003 {published and unpublished data}

Bourbeau J, Collet JP, Schwartzman K, Ducruet T, Nault D, Bradley C. Economic benefits of self-management education in COPD. *Chest* 2006;**130**(6):1704-11.

\* Bourbeau J, Julien M, Maltais F, Rouleau M, Beaupré A, Bégin R, et al. Reduction of hospital utilization in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: a disease-specific self-management intervention. *Archives of Internal Medicine* 2003;**163**(5):585-91.

Gadoury MA, Schwartzman K, Rouleau M, Maltais F, Julien M, Beaupre A, et al. Self-management reduces both short- and long-term hospitalisation in COPD. *European Respiratory Journal* 2005;**26**(5):853-7.

Sedeno MF, Nault D, Hamd DH, Bourbeau J. A self-management education program including an action plan for acute COPD exacerbations. *Journal of Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease* 2009;**6**(5):352-8.

# Casas 2006 {published and unpublished data}

Casas A, Troosters T, Garcia-Aymerich, Roca J, Hernández, del Pozo F, et al. Integrated care prevents hospitalisations for exacerbations in COPD. *European Respiratory Journal* 2006;**28**(1):123-30.

Garcia-Aymerich J, Hernandez C, Alonso A, Casas A, Rodriguez-Roisin R, Anto J, et al. Effects of an integrated care intervention on risk factors of COPD readmission. *Respiratory Medicine* 2007;**101**:1462-69.

# Chavannes 2009 {published and unpublished data}

Chavannes NH, Grijsen M, van den Akker M, Schepers H, Nijdam M, Tiep B, et al. Integrated disease management improves one-year quality of life in primary care COPD patients: a controlled clinical trial. *Primary Care Respiratory Journal* 2009;**18**(3):171-6.

# Chuang 2011 {published and unpublished data}

Chuang C, Levine SH, Rich J. Enhancing cost-effective care with a patient-centric chronic obstructive pulmonary disease program. *Population Health Management* 2011;**14**(3):133-6.

# Coultas 2005a {published and unpublished data}

Coultas D, Frederick J, Barnett B, Singh G, Wludyka P. A randomized trial of two types of nurse-assisted home care for patients with COPD. *Chest* 2005;**128**(4):2017-24.

# Coultas 2005b {published and unpublished data}

Coultas D, Frederick J, Barnett B, Singh G, Wludyka P. A randomized trial of two types of nurse-assisted home care for patients with COPD. *Chest* 2005;**128**(4):2017-24.

# Effing 2009 {published and unpublished data}

Effing T, Kerstjens H, van der Valk P, Zielhuis G, van der Palen J. (Cost)-effectiveness of self-treatment of exacerbations on the severity of exacerbations in patients with COPD: the COPE II study. *Thorax* 2009;**64**(11):956-62.

# Effing 2011 {published and unpublished data}

Effing T, Zielhuis G, Kerstjens H, van der Valk P, van der Palen P. Community-based physiotherapeutic exercise in COPD selfmanagement: a randomised controlled trial. *Respiratory Medicine* 2011;**105**(3):418-26.

# Emery 1998 {published and unpublished data}

Emery CF, Schein RL, Hauck ER, MacIntyre NR. Psychological and cognitive outcomes of a randomized trial of exercise among patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Health Psychology* 1998;**17**(3):232-40.

# Faulkner 2010 {published and unpublished data}

Faulkner J, Walshaw E, Campbell J, Jones R, Taylor R, Price D, et al. The feasibility of recruiting patients with early COPD to a pilot trial assessing the effects of a physical activity intervention. *Primary Care Respiratory Journal* 2010;**19**(2):124-30.

# Gallefoss 1999 {published data only}

Gallefoss F, Bakke PS. How does patient education and self-management among asthmatics and patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease affect medication?. *American Journal of Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine* 1999;**160**(6):2000-5.

Gallefoss F, Bakke PS. Impact of patient education and selfmanagement on morbidity in asthmatics and patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Respiratory Medicine* 2000;**94**(3):279-87.

\* Gallefoss F, Bakke PS, Rsgaard PK. Quality of life assessment after patient education in a randomized controlled study on asthma and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *American Journal of Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine* 1999;**159**(3):812-7.

# Ghanem 2010 {published data only}

Ghanem M, Abd ELaal E, Mehany M, Tolba K. Home-based pulmonary rehabilitation program: effect on exercise tolerance and quality of life in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease patients. *Annals of Thoracic Medicine* 2010;**5**(1):18-25.



# Hill 2010 {published data only}

Hill K, Mangovski-Alzamora S, Blouin M, Guyat G, Heels-Andell D, Bragaglia P, et al. Disease-specific education in the primary care setting increases the knowledge of people with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: a randomized controlled trial. *Patient Education and Counseling* 2010;**81**(1):14-8.

# Kara 2004 {published data only}

Kara M, Asti T. Effects of education on self-efficacy of Turkish patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Patient Education and Counseling* 2004;**55**(1):114-20.

# Khdour 2009 {published and unpublished data}

Khdour MR, Kidney JC, Smyth BM, McElnay JC. Clinical pharmacy-led disease and medicine management programme for patients with COPD. *British Journal of Clinical Pharmacology* 2009;**68**(4):588-99.

# Kheirabadi 2008 {published data only}

Kheirabadi GR, Keypour M, Attaran N, Bagherian R, Maracy MR. Effect of add-on "self-management and behaviour modification" education on severity of COPD. *Tanaffos* 2008;**7**(3):23-30.

# Koff 2009 {published and unpublished data}

Koff PB, Jones RH, Cashman JM, Voelkel NF, Vandivier RW. Proactive integrated care improves quality of life in patients with COPD. *European Respiratory Journal* 2009;**33**(5):1031-8.

# Monninkhof 2003 {published and unpublished data}

Monninkhof E, van der Valk P, Schermer T, van der Palen J, van Herwaarden C, Zielhuis G. Economic evaluation of a comprehensive self-management programme in patients with moderate to severe chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Chronic Respiratory Disease* 2004;**1**(1):7-16.

\* Monninkhof E, van der Valk P, van der Palen J, van Herwaarden C, Zielhuis G. Effects of a comprehensive self-management programme in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *European Respiratory Journal* 2003;**22**(5):815-20.

# Moullec 2008 {published and unpublished data}

Moullec G, Ninot G. An integrated programme after pulmonary rehabilitation in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: effect on emotional and functional dimensions of quality of life. *Clinical Rehabilitation* 2010;**24**(2):122-36.

\* Moullec G, Ninot G, Varray A, Desplan J, Hayot M, Prefaut C. An innovative maintenance follow-up program after a first inpatient pulmonary rehabilitation. *Respiratory Medicine* 2008;**102**(4):556-66.

# Nguyen 2008 {published data only}

Nguyen HQ, Donesky-Cuenco D, Wolpin S, Reinke LF, Benditt JO, Paul SM, et al. Randomized controlled trial of an internet-based versus face-to-face dyspnea self-management program for patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: pilot study. *Journal of Medical Internet Research* 2008;**10**(2):e9.

# Nguyen 2009 {published data only}

Nguyen HQ, Gill DP, Wolpin S, Steele BG, Benditt JO. Pilot study of a cell phone-based exercise persistence intervention post-rehabilitation for COPD. *International Journal of COPD* 2009;**4**:301-13.

# Ninot 2011 {published and unpublished data}

Ninot G, Moullec G, Picot MC, Jaussent A, Hayot M, Desplan M, et al. Cost-saving effect of supervised exercise associated to COPD self-management education program. *Respiratory Medicine* 2011;**105**(3):377-85.

# **Osterlund Efraimsson 2006** {published and unpublished data}

Osterlund Efraimsson E, Hillervik C, Ehrenberg A. Effects of COPD self-care management education at a nurse-led primary health care clinic. *Scandinavian Journal of Caring Sciences* 2008;**22**(2):178-85.

# Rea 2004 {published and unpublished data}

Rea H, McAuley S, Stewart A, Lamont C, Roseman P, Didsbury P. A chronic disease management programme can reduce days in hospital for patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Internal Medicine Journal* 2004;**34**(11):608-14.

# Rice 2010 {published and unpublished data}

Rice KL, Dewan N, Bloomfield HE, Grill J, Schult TM, Nelson DB, et al. Disease management program for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: a randomized controlled trial. *American Journal of Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine* 2010;**182**(7):890-6.

# Sassi-Dambron 1995 {published data only}

Sassi-Dambron DE, Eakin EG, Ries AL, Kaplan RM. Treatment of dyspnea in COPD. A controlled clinical trial of dyspnea management strategies. *Chest* 1995;**107**(3):724-9.

# Stulbarg 2002 {published data only}

Carrieri-Kohlman V, Nguyen HQ, Donesky-Cuenco D, Demir-Deviren S, Neuhaus J, Stulbarg MS. Impact of brief or extended exercise training on the benefit of a dyspnea self-management program in COPD. *Journal of Cardiopulmonary Rehabilitation* 2005;**25**(5):275-84.

Davis AHT, Carrieri-Kohlman V, Janson SL, Gold WM, Stulbarg MS. Effects of treatment on two types of self-efficacy in people with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Journal of Pain and Symptom Management* 2006;**32**(1):60-70.

Donesky-Cuenco DA, Janson S, Neuhaus J, Neilands TB, Carrieri-Kohlman V. Adherence to a home-walking prescription in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Heart and Lung* 2007;**36**(5):348-63.

Nguyen HQ, Carrieri-Kohlman V. Dyspnea self-management in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: moderating effects of depressed mood. *Psychosomatics* 2005;**46**(5):402-10.

Stulbarg MS, Carrieri-Kohlman V, Demir-Deviren S, Nguyen HQ, Adams L, Tsang AH, et al. Exercise training improves outcomes of a dyspnea self-management program. *Journal of Cardiopulmonary Rehabilitation* 2002;**22**(2):109-21.



# van Wetering 2009 {published data only}

Hoogendoorn M, van Wetering CR, Schols AM, Rutten-van Mölken MP. Is INTERdisciplinary COMmunity-based COPD management (INTERCOM) cost-effective?. *European Respiratory Journal* 2010;**35**(1):79-87.

\* van Wetering CR, Hoogendoorn M, Mol SJM, Rutten-van Mölken MPMH, Schols AM. Short- and long-term efficacy of a community-based COPD management programme in less advanced COPD: a randomised controlled trial. *Thorax* 2010;**65**(1):7-13.

# Wakabayashi 2011 {published and unpublished data}

Wakabayashi R, Motegi T, Yamada K, Ishii T, Jones RCM, Hyland M, et al. Efficient integrated education for older patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease using the Lung Information Questionnaire. *Geriatrics and Gerontology International* 2011;**11**(4):422-30.

# References to studies excluded from this review

# Blake 1990 {published data only}

Blake RL Jr, Vandiver TA, Braun S, Bertuso DD, Straub V. A randomized controlled evaluation of a psychosocial intervention in adults with chronic lung disease. *Family Medicine* 1990;**22**:365-70.

# Boxall 2005 {published data only}

Boxall AM, Barclay L, Sayers A, Caplan GA. Managing chronic obstructive pulmonary disease in the community. A randomized controlled trial of home-based pulmonary rehabilitation for elderly housebound patients. *Journal of Cardiopulmonary Rehabilitation* 2005;**25**(6):378-85.

# Carone 2002 {published data only}

Carone M, Bertolotti G, Cerveri I, De Benedetto F, Fogliani V, Nardini S, et al. EDU-CARE, a randomised, multicentre, parallel group study on education and quality of life in COPD. *Monaldi Archives for Chest Disease* 2002;**57**(1):25-9.

# Cockcroft 1987 {published data only}

Cockcroft A, Bagnall P, Heslop A, Andersson N, Heaton R, Batstone J, et al. Controlled trial of respiratory health worker visiting patients with chronic respiratory disability. *British Medical Journal (Clin Res Ed)* 1987;**294**(6566):225-8.

# de Toledo 2006 {published data only}

de Toledo P, Jiménez S, del Pozo F, Roca J, Alonso A, Hernandez C. Telemedicine experience for chronic care in COPD. *IEEE Transactions on Information Technology in Biomedicine* 2006;**10**(3):567-73.

# Gourley 1998 {published data only}

Gourley GA, Portner TS, Gourley DR, Rigolosi EL, Holt JM, Solomon DK, et al. Humanistic outcomes in the hypertension and COPD arms of a multicenter outcomes study. *Journal of the American Pharmaceutical Association* 1998;**38**(5):586-97.

# Hesselink 2004 {published data only}

Hesselink AE, Penninx BW, van der Windt DA, van Duin BJ, de Vries P, Twisk JW, et al. Effectiveness of an education

programme by a general practice assistant for asthma and COPD patients: results from a randomised controlled trial. *Patient Education and Counseling* 2004;**55**(1):121-8.

# Jerant 2009 {published data only}

Jerant A, Moore-Hill M, Franks P. Home-based, peer-led chronic illness self-management training: findings from a 1-year randomized controlled trial. *Annals of Family Medicine* 2009;**7**(4):319-27.

# Kunik 2008 {published data only}

Kunik ME, Veazey C, Cully JA, Souchek J, Graham DP, Hopko D, et al. COPD education and cognitive behavioral therapy group treatment for clinically significant symptoms of depression and anxiety in COPD patients: a randomized controlled trial. *Psychological Medicine* 2008;**38**(3):385-96.

# Lamers 2010 {published data only}

Lamers F, Jonkers CC, Bosma H, Chavannes NH, Knottnerus JA, van Eijk JT. Improving quality of life in depressed COPD patients: effectiveness of a minimal psychological intervention. *COPD* 2010;**7**(5):315-22.

# Littlejohns 1991 {published data only}

Littlejohns P, Baveystock CM, Parnell H, Jones P. Randomised controlled trial of the effectiveness of a respiratory health worker in reducing impairment, disability, and handicap due to chronic airflow imitation. *Thorax* 1991;**46**:559-64.

# Lorig 1999 {published data only}

Lorig KR, Sobel DS, Stewart AL, Brown BW Jr, Bandura A, Ritter P, et al. Evidence suggesting that a chronic disease self-management program can improve health status while reducing hospitalization: a randomized trial. *Medical Care* 1999;**37**(1):5-14.

# Lorig 2003a {published data only}

Lorig KR, Ritter PL, González VM. Hispanic chronic disease selfmanagement: a randomized community-based outcome trial. *Nursing Research* 2003;**52**(6):361-9.

# Martin 2004 {published data only}

Martin IR, McNamara D, Sutherland FR, Tilyard MW, Taylor DR. Care plans for acutely deteriorating COPD: a randomized controlled trial. *Chronic Respiratory Disease* 2004;**1**(4):191-5.

# Martin 2008 {published data only}

Maltais F, Bourbeau J, Shapiro S, Lacasse Y, Perrault H, Baltzan M, et al. Effects of home-based pulmonary rehabilitation in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: a randomized trial. *Annals of Internal Medicine* 2008;**149**(12):869-78.

# McGeoch 2006 {published data only}

McGeoch GR, Willsman KJ, Dowson CA, Town GI, Frampton CM, McCartin FJ, et al. Self-management plans in the primary care of patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Respirology* 2006;**11**(5):611-8.



# Rootmensen 2008 {published data only}

Rootmensen GN, van Keimpema AR, Looysen EE, van der Schaaf L, de Haan RJ, Jansen HM. The effects of additional care by a pulmonary nurse for asthma and COPD patients at a respiratory outpatient clinic: results from a double blind, randomized clinical trial. *Patient Education and Counseling* 2008;**70**(2):179-86.

# Sridhar 2008 {published data only}

Sridhar M, Taylor R, Dawson S, Roberts NJ, Partridge MR. A nurse led intermediate care package in patients who have been hospitalised with an acute exacerbation of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Thorax* 2008;**63**(3):194-200.

# Watson 1997 {published data only}

Watson PB, Town GI, Holbrook N, Dwan C, Toop LJ, Drennan CJ. Evaluation of a self-management plan for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *European Respiratory Journal* 1997;**10**(6):1267-71.

# Wood-Baker 2006 {published data only}

Wood-Baker R, McGlone S, Venn A, Walters EH. Written action plans in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease increase appropriate treatment for acute exacerbations. *Respirology* 2006;**11**(5):619-26.

# **Additional references**

# Bandura 1977

Bandura A. Self-efficacy: toward a unifying theory of behavioral change. *Psychological Review* 1977;**84**(2):191-215.

# Bischoff 2012

Bischoff EW, Akkermans R, Bourbeau J, van Weel C, Vercoulen JH, Schermer TR. Comprehensive self management and routine monitoring in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease patients in general practice: randomised controlled trial. *BMJ* 2012;**345**:e7642. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/ bmj.e7642]

# Bourbeau 2004

Bourbeau J, Nault D, Dang-Tan T. Self-management and behaviour modification in COPD. *Patient Education and Counseling* 2004;**52**(3):271-7.

# Bourbeau 2009

Bourbeau J, van der Palen J. Promoting effective selfmanagement programmes to improve COPD. *European Respiratory Journal* 2009;**33**(3):461-3.

# Bucknall 2012

Bucknall CE, Miller G, Lloyd SM, Cleland J, McCluskey S, Cotton M, et al. Glasgow supported self-management trial (GSuST) for patients with moderate to severe COPD: randomised controlled trial. *BMJ* 2012;**344**:e1060. [http: http:// dx.doi.org/10.1136/bmj.e1060]

## Donaldson 2002

Donaldson GC, Seemungal TA, Bhowmik A, Wedzicha JA. Relationship between exacerbation frequency and lung function decline in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Thorax* 2002;**57**(10):847-52.

# Effing 2009b

Effing TW, Kerstjens HA, Monninkhof EM, van der Valk PD, Wouters EF, Postma DS, et al. Definitions of exacerbations: does it really matter in clinical trials on COPD?. *Chest* 2009;**136**(3):918-23.

# Effing 2012

Effing TW, Bourbeau J, Vercoulen J, Apter AJ, Coultas D, Meek P, et al. Self-management programmes for COPD: moving forward. *Chronic Respiratory Disease* 2012;**9**(1):27-35.

# Fan 2012

Fan VS, Gaziano JM, Lew R, Bourbeau J, Adams SG, Leatherman S, et al. A comprehensive care management program to prevent chronic obstructive pulmonary disease hospitalizations: a randomized, controlled trial. *Annals of Internal Medicine* 2012;**156**(10):673-83.

# Frei 2009

Frei A, Svarin A, Steurer-Stey C, Puhan MA. Self-efficacy instruments for patients with chronic diseases suffer from methodological limitations—a systematic review. *Health and Quality of Life Outcomes* 2009;**7**(86):--. [DOI: 10.1186/1477-7525-7-86]

# Garrido 2006

Carrasco Garrido P, de Miguel Díez J, Rejas Gutiérrez J, Centeno AM, Gobartt Vázquez E, Gil de Miguel A, et al. Negative impact of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease on the healthrelated quality of life of patients. Results of the EPIDEPOC study. *Health and Quality of Life Outcomes* 2006;**4**:31.

# **GOLD 2010**

Global strategy for the diagnosis, management and prevention of COPD 2010. http://www.goldcopd.org (accessed August 2011).

# Heyworth 2009

Heyworth ITM, Hazell ML, Linehan ML, Frank TL. How do common chronic conditions affect health-related quality of life?. *British Journal of General Practice* 2009;**59**(568):833-8.

# **Higgins 2011**

Higgins JPT, Green S (editors). Cochrane Handbook for Systematic Reviews of Interventions Version 5.1 [updated March 2011]. The Cochrane Collaboration, 2011. www.cochranehandbook.org.

# Holland 2010

Holland AE, Hill CJ, Rasekaba T, Lee A, Naughton MT, McDonald CF. Updating the minimal important difference for six-minute walk distance in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Archives of Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation* 2010;**91**(2):221-5.



# Jones 2005

Jones PW. St. George's Respiratory Questionnaire: MCID. COPD: Journal of Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease 2005;**2**(1):75-9.

# Jones 2011

Jones PW, Brusselle G, Dal Negro RW, Ferrer M, Kardos P, Levy ML, et al. Health-related quality of life in patients by COPD severity within primary care in Europe. *Respiratory Medicine* 2011;**105**(1):57-66.

# Karner 2012

Karner C, Chong J, Poole P. Tiotropium versus placebo for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2012, Issue 7. [DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD009285.pub2]

# Langsetmo 2008

Langsetmo L, Platt RW, Ernst P, Bourbeau J. Underreporting exacerbation of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease in a longitudinal cohort. *American Journal of Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine* 2008;**177**(4):396-401.

# Lorig 2003b

Lorig KR, Holman HR. Self-management education: history, definition, outcomes, and mechanisms. *Annals of Behavioral Medicine* 2003;**26**(1):1-7.

# Lozano 2012

Lozano R, Naghavi M, Foreman K, Lim S, Shibuya K, Aboyans V. Global and regional mortality from 235 causes of death for 20 age groups in 1990 and 2010: a systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2010. *Lancet* 2012;**380**(9859):2095-128.

# Mannino 2008

Mannino DM, Thorn D, Swensen A, Holguin F. Prevalence and outcomes of diabetes, hypertension and cardiovascular disease in COPD. *European Respiratory Journal* 2008;**32**(4):962-9.

# Michie 2013

Michie S, Richardson M, Johnston M, Abraham C, Francis J, Hardeman W, et al. The behavior change technique taxonomy (v1) of 93 hierarchically clustered techniques: building an international consensus for the reporting of behavior change interventions. Annals of Behavioral Medicine 2013 [Epub ahead of print].

# Norweg 2013

Norweg A, Collins EG. Evidence for cognitive-behavioral strategies improving dyspnea and related distress in COPD. *International Journal of Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease* 2013;**8**:439-51.

# Pauwels 2004

Pauwels R, Calverley P, Buist AS, Rennard S, Fukuchi Y, Stahl E, et al. COPD exacerbations: the importance of a standard definition. *Respiratory Medicine* 2004;**98**(2):99-107.

# Review Manager (RevMan) [Computer program]

The Nordic Cochrane Centre, The Cochrane Collaboration. Review Manager (RevMan). Version 5.2. Copenhagen: The Nordic Cochrane Centre, The Cochrane Collaboration, 2012.

# Schnell 2012

Schnell K, Weiss CO, Lee T, Krishnan JA, Leff B, Wolff JL, et al. The prevalence of clinically-relevant comorbid conditions in patients with physician-diagnosed COPD: a cross-sectional study using data from NHANES 1999-2008. *BMC Pulmonary Medicine* 2012;**12**:26. [DOI: 10.1186/1471-2466-12-26]

# Seemungal 1998

Seemungal TA, Donaldson GC, Paul EA, Bestall JC, Jeffries DJ, Wedzicha JA. Effect of exacerbation on quality of life in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *American Journal of Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine* 1998;**157**(5):1418-22.

# Sohanpal 2012

Sohanpal R, Seale C, Taylor SJ. Learning to manage COPD: a qualitative study of reasons for attending and not attending a COPD-specific self-management programme. *Chronic Respiratory Disease* 2012;**9**(3):163-74.

# Soler-Cataluña 2005

Soler-Cataluña JJ, Martínez-García MA, Román Sánchez P, Salcedo E, Navarro M, Ochando R. Severe acute exacerbations and mortality in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Thorax* 2005;**60**(11):925-31.

# Suissa 2012

Suissa S, Dell'Aniello S, Ernst P. Long-term natural history of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: severe exacerbations and mortality. *Thorax* 2012;**67**(11):957-63.

# Toy 2010

Toy EL, Gallagher KF, Stanley EL, Swensen AR, Duh MS. The economic impact of exacerbations of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and exacerbation definition: a review. *COPD: Journal of Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease* 2010;**7**(3):214-28.

# Trappenburg 2011

Trappenburg JC, van Deventer AC, Troosters T, Verheij TJ, Schrijvers AJ, Lammers JW, et al. The impact of using different symptom-based exacerbation algorithms in patients with COPD. *European Respiratory Journal* 2011;**37**(5):1260-8.

# Vanfleteren 2013

Vanfleteren LE, Spruit MA, Groenen M, Gaffron S, van Empel VP, Bruijnzeel PL, et al. Clusters of comorbidities based on validated objective measurements and systemic inflammation in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *American Journal* of *Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine* 2013;**187**(7):728-35.

# Vos 2012

Vos T, Flaxman AD, Naghavi M, Lozano R, Michaud C, Ezzati M. Years lived with disability (YLDs) for 1160 sequelae of 289 diseases and injuries 1990–2010: a systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2010. *Lancet* 2012;**380**(9859):2163-96.



#### Wagg 2012

Wagg K. Unravelling self-management for COPD: what next?. *Chronic Respiratory Disease* 2012;**9**(1):5-7.

#### Wilkinson 2004

Wilkinson TM, Donaldson GC, Hurst JR, Seemungal TA, Wedzicha JA. Early therapy improves outcomes of exacerbations of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *American Journal of Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine* 2004;**169**(12):1298-303.

#### Willis 2011

Willis KF, Robinson A, Wood-Baker R, Turner P, Walters EH. Participating in research: exploring participation and engagement in a study of self-management for people with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Qualitative Health Research* 2011;**21**(9):1273-82.

#### Xu 2010

Xu W, Collet JP, Shapiro S, Lin Y, Yang T, Wang C, et al. Negative impacts of unreported COPD exacerbations on health-related quality of life at 1 year. *European Respiratory Journal* 2010;**35**(5):1022-30.

## CHARACTERISTICS OF STUDIES

#### Characteristics of included studies [ordered by study ID]

#### Akinci 2011

#### References to other published versions of this review

#### Effing 2007

Effing TW, Monninkhof EM, van der Valk PDLPM, Zielhuis GA, van Herwaarden CLA, Partridge MR, et al. Self-management education for patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2007, Issue 4. [DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD002990.pub2]

#### Monninkhof 2002c

Monninkhof EM, van der Valk PDLPM, van der Palen J, van Herwaarden CLA, Partidge MR, Walters EH, et al. Selfmanagement education for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2002, Issue 4. [DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD002990]

#### Monninkhof 2003b

Monninkhof E, van der Valk P, van der Palen J, van Herwaarden C, Partridge MR, Zielhuis G. Self-management education for patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: a systematic review. *Thorax* 2003;**58**(5):394-8.

\* Indicates the major publication for the study

Methods	Design: CCT. Follow-up: three months. Control group: usual care				
Participants	Recruitment: university hospital (outpatient clinic)				
	Eligible: 68				
	Randomly assigned: 52				
	Completed: 32				
	<b>Mean age:</b> I: 71.8 (7.8) years; C: 65.1 (10.2) years				
	Sex (% male): not reported				
	<b>COPD:</b> clinically stable COPD stage three or four according to GOLD				
	<ul> <li>Major inclusion criteria: clinically stable condition with no history of infection or exacerbation of respiratory symptoms and with no observable change in medication during the two months preceding the study</li> <li>Major exclusion criteria: myocardial infarction within the preceding four months; unstable angina; severe congestive heart disease; severe hypertension; DM with complications; muscle and joint problems; cancer and asthma</li> </ul>				
Interventions	Mode: home-based, individual, face-to-face, educational booklet				
	Professional: nurse specialising in pulmonary rehabilitation				
	<b>Topics:</b> education regarding the disease, methods for smoking cessation, use of medication, coping with breathlessness, advice about exercise and activities				
	<b>Duration:</b> participant education: two to three sessions of two to three hours, four phone calls; exercise: daily, 30 to 60 minutes <b>Action plan:</b> no				
	Exercise programme: yes				
	Behavioural components: providing feedback to the participant				



## Akinci 2011 (Continued)

Outcomes	1. SGRQ
	2. Baseline Dyspnoea CIndex
	3. FEV1% of predicted
	4. FEV <sub>1</sub> /FVC
	5. 6MWT

Notes

Sources of funding: not reported

#### Risk of bias

Bias	Authors' judgement	Support for judgement	
Random sequence genera- tion (selection bias)	High risk	"These patients were divided into a rehabilitation group (n=27) and a control group (n=25)." page 160	
		Comment: The study is a CCT, so no random sequence was generated	
Allocation concealment (selection bias)	High risk	"These patients were divided into a rehabilitation group (n=27) and a control group (n=25)." page 160	
		Comment: The study is a CCT, so no allocation concealment was provided	
Blinding of participants and personnel (perfor- mance bias) All outcomes	Unclear risk	Comment: Blinding of participants and personnel was not reported; the risk of bias of this is unclear	
Blinding of outcome as- sessment (detection bias) All outcomes	Unclear risk	Comment: Blinding of outcome assessment was not reported; the risk of bias of this is unclear	
Incomplete outcome data (attrition bias) All outcomes	High risk	"In the pulmonary rehabilitation group, five patents did not perform the as- signed exercise, five patients had acute exacerbations of COPD, and one pa- tient died. In the control group, five patients did not attend the second evalu- ation and four patients had exacerbation. Thus the study was conducted with 16 rehabilitation patients and 16 control patients." page 160	
		Comment: The number of dropouts was comparable in both groups but quite high (> 30%). Not clear why five participants did not perform the exercises and why five participants did not attend the second meeting. A per-protocol analy- sis was performed	
Selective reporting (re- porting bias)	Unclear risk	Comment: no signs of selective reporting; however, no protocol available	
Other bias	Low risk		

#### Bourbeau 2003

Methods	Design: RCT. Follow-up: 12/24 months. Control group: usual care		
Participants	Recruitment: hospital (outpatients)		
	Eligible: 469 Randomly assigned: 191 Completed: 175		

Sourbeau 2003 (Continued)	
	Mean age: I: 69.4 (6.5) years; C: 69.6 (7.4) years
	Sex (% male): I: 52%; C: 59%
	<b>COPD:</b> stable COPD with at least one hospitalisation for an exacerbation in preceding year <b>Major inclusion criteria:</b> age >= 50 years; >= 10 pack-years; FEV1% (post): 25% to 70%; FEV <sub>1</sub> /VC < 70
	<b>Major exclusion criteria:</b> no previous diagnosis of asthma or left congestive heart failure, terminal dis- ease, dementia, uncontrolled psychiatric disease, no pulmonary rehab < one year ago, no long-term fa- cility stays
Interventions	Mode: individual sessions by an experienced health professional at the participant's home
	Professional: nurse, respiratory therapist or respiratory physiotherapist
	<ul> <li>Topics: COPD knowledge, breathing and coughing techniques, energy conservation during day-by-day activities, relaxation exercises, preventing and controlling symptoms through inhalation techniques, understanding and using plan of action for acute exacerbations, adopting a healthy lifestyle, leisure activities and travelling, a simple home exercise programme, long-term oxygen therapy when appropriate</li> <li>Duration: seven to eight weeks * one hour; first two months weekly telephone calls, from then, once-a-month telephone call. Exercise evaluation (not mandatory) and exercise teaching three times a week for 30 to 45 minutes</li> <li>Action plan: yes</li> </ul>
	Exercise programme: yes (not mandatory)
	Behavioural components: goal setting, motivational interviewing, providing feedback
Outcomes	1. SGRQ
	2. Exacerbations
	3. Spirometry
	4. FEV <sub>1</sub> (L)
	5. Forced vital capacity
	6. Hospital admissions
	<ol> <li>6. Hospital admissions</li> <li>7. Symptoms</li> </ol>
	7. Symptoms
	<ol> <li>7. Symptoms</li> <li>8. Emergency department visits</li> </ol>
	7. Symptoms

## **Risk of bias**

Bias Authors' judgement Support for judgement		Support for judgement
	Autions judgement	Subbour toi IngRement
Random sequence genera- tion (selection bias)	Low risk	"central computer-generated list of random numbers. Randomization was stratified per center and in blocks of 6, and patients were assigned to the self management program (intervention group) or to usual care." Bourbeau 2003, page 586
		Comment: Random sequence generation was adequately performed
Allocation concealment (selection bias)	Low risk	"The blocking factor was not known by the investigators or their staff in each participating center." Bourbeau 2003, page 586
		Comment: Allocation was adequately concealed
Blinding of participants	Unclear risk	"Since a double-blind design was impossible" Bourbeau 2003, page 586
and personnel (perfor- mance bias)		Comment: Participants and personnel were not blinded



### Bourbeau 2003 (Continued) All outcomes

Blinding of outcome as- sessment (detection bias) All outcomes	Low risk	"an independent evaluator unaware of the patient assignment was respon- sible for the evaluation process in each center. The evaluator was cautioned not to ask about the workbook modules and types of contact." Bourbeau 2003, page 586
		Comment: Outcome assessment was blinded
Incomplete outcome data (attrition bias) All outcomes	Low risk	"At the end of the 2nd yr of follow-up, data were available for 75 patients in the standard-care group (two subjects were lost to follow-up, nine patients died in the 1st yr and nine in the 2nd yr) and 83 patients following the self-management programme (five patients died in the 1st yr and eight in the 2nd yr)." Gadoury 2005, page 855
		Comment: Dropout in the usual care group was somewhat higher than in the self management group; however, an intention-to-treat analysis was used
Selective reporting (re- porting bias)	Unclear risk	Comment: no signs of selective reporting; however, no protocol available
Other bias	Low risk	

#### Bösch 2007

Methods	Design: RCT. Follow-up: 12 months. Control group: usual care			
Participants	Recruitment: hospital (outpatient clinic)			
	Eligible: not reported			
	Randomly assigned: 50			
	Completed: 41			
	<b>Mean age:</b> I: 63.8 (8.4) years; C: 64.6 (6.8) years <b>Sex (% male):</b> 63% of 41 participants who completed the study were male; the distribution in the			
	groups is not reported			
	<b>COPD:</b> COPD with obstruction confirmed by spirometry and FEV <sub>1</sub> /FVC < 70%			
	<b>Major exclusion criteria:</b> co-morbidities that significantly influence symptoms, capacity or spirometry (symptomatic cardiopulmonary disease)			
Interventions	<b>Mode:</b> group-based (six to eight participants), face-to-face, outpatient clinic <b>Professional:</b> respiratory nurse under supervision of a respiratory specialist			
	<b>Topics:</b> education regarding the disease, smoking cessation, action plan with self treatment of exacerbations, advice about exercise, advice about nutrition, advice about medication, coping with breathlessness, travelling			
	Duration: four sessions of two hours Action plan: yes			
	Exercise programme: no			
	<b>Behavioural components:</b> cognitive-behavioural therapy, motivational interviewing, goal setting, pro viding feedback to the participant			
Outcomes	1. mMRC			
	2. Courses of antibiotics			
	3. FEV <sub>1</sub> (L)			
	4. Hospital admissions			



Bösch 2007 (Continued)

	5. 6MWT			
Notes	Sources of funding: not reported			
Risk of bias				
Bias	Authors' judgement	Support for judgement		
Random sequence genera- tion (selection bias)	Unclear risk	Comment: The method of random sequence generation was not clearly re- ported		
Allocation concealment	Unclear risk	Information from the author: "Pick of envelope"		
(selection bias)		Comment: This information is too concise to assess risk of bias		
Blinding of participants and personnel (perfor- mance bias) All outcomes	Unclear risk	Comment: Blinding of participants and personnel was not reported		
Blinding of outcome as- sessment (detection bias) All outcomes	Unclear risk	Comment: Blinding of outcome assessment was not reported		
Incomplete outcome data (attrition bias) All outcomes	High risk	Comment: Eight participants in the intervention group and one participant in the control group dropped out. Reasons for dropout were not clearly reported, and only participants who completed follow-up were included in the analysis		
Selective reporting (re- porting bias)	Unclear risk	Comment: no signs of selective reporting; however, no protocol available		
Other bias	Low risk			

## Casas 2006

Methods	Design: RCT. Follow-up: 12 months. Control group: usual care			
Participants	Recruitment: hospital (inpatient clinic)			
	Eligible: 160			
	Randomly assigned: 155			
	Completed: 120			
	Mean age: I: 70 (9) years; C: 72 (9) years			
	<b>Sex (% male):</b> I: 77%; C: 88%			
	<b>COPD:</b> admitted because of an episode of exacerbation requiring hospitalisation > 48 hours			
	<b>Major exclusion criteria:</b> not living in the healthcare area or in a nursing home; severe co-morbid con- ditions; logistical limitations due to extremely poor social conditions			
Interventions	<b>Mode:</b> group sessions and individual sessions, face-to-face, hospital-based and home-based <b>Professional:</b> respiratory nurse			
	<b>Topics:</b> education regarding the disease, smoking cessation, action plan with self treatment of exacer- bations, advice about exercise, advice about nutrition, advice about medication, coping with breath- lessness, travelling, end-of-life decision making, interpretation of medical testing, irritant avoidance, anxiety and panic control			



C	asa	IS 2	006	(Continued)
---	-----	------	-----	-------------

**Duration:** one group session of two hours, three individual sessions of 40 minutes, and one to 10 sessions of 20 minutes at home **Action plan:** yes

#### Exercise programme: no

**Behavioural components:** cognitive-behavioural therapy, motivational interviewing, goal setting, providing feedback to the participant

Outcomes	1. SGRQ
	2. EQ-5D
	3. MRC
	4. FEV <sub>1</sub> (L)
	5. FEV <sub>1</sub> /FVC
	6. Hospital admissions
	7. Doctor and nurse visits
	8. Courses of antibiotics
Notes	<b>Sources of funding:</b> The present study was supported by: the CHRONIC project (IST-1999/12158) from the European Union: Marato de TV3: Comissionat per a Universitats I Recerca de la Generalitat de

the European Union; Marato de TV3; Comissionat per a Universitats I Recerca de la Generalitat de Catalunya (SGR-00386); Red Respira Instituto de Salud Carlos III (ISCIII)-Redes Tematicas de Investigacion Cooperativa (RTIC)-03/11; and Red Telemedicina ISCIII-RTIC-03/117. A. Casas and T. Troosters were research fellows supported by CHRONIC (IST-1999/12158). T. Troosters is currently a postdoctoral research fellow of the Fonds voor Wetenschappelijk Onderzoek (Vlaanderen, Belgium). J. Garcia-Aymerich was supported by Red Respira (RTIC C03/11) and ICS III

#### **Risk of bias**

Bias	Authors' judgement	Support for judgement
Random sequence genera- tion (selection bias)	Low risk	"All 155 patients included in the study were blindly assigned (1:1 ratio) using computer generated random numbers to either IC or usual care (UC)". page 124
		Comment: Random sequence generation was adequately performed
Allocation concealment (selection bias)	Low risk	"Adequacy of the assignment process to either IC or UC was ensured by both the generation of the allocation sequence by a random process and preventing foreknowledge of the treatment assignments in the specialised team that im- plemented the allocation sequence". page 128
		Comment: Allocation was adequately concealed
Blinding of participants and personnel (perfor- mance bias) All outcomes	Unclear risk	Comment: Blinding of participants and personnel was not reported
Blinding of outcome as- sessment (detection bias) All outcomes	Unclear risk	"Early assessment of patients at study admission was identical for both groups. Assessment included a blind administration of a questionnaire, de- scribed in detail elsewhere."
		Comment: Only part of the baseline assessment was blinded; the other assess- ments were not blinded, and it is not clear who performed the measurements
Incomplete outcome data (attrition bias) All outcomes	Unclear risk	"A strength of the present analysis was that there were no subjects lost to fol- low-up, since all drop-outs were due to appearance of exclusion criteria or death and, in any case, valid information about re-hospitalisations was avail- able from the national health services." Casas 2006, page XX



Casas 2006 (Continued)

"During follow-up, a priori defined exclusion criteria, such as lung cancer, appeared in 9 subjects. Twenty-one subjects died, and 16 were lost to follow-up. Only 57% of subjects finished the study at 12 months". .... "Since data about outcome variables was not available in the lost subjects (whether due to exclusion, loss to follow-up or death), an intention-to-treat principle was not possible". Garcia-Aymerich 2007, page 1464

Comment: Data on healthcare utilisation reported in Casas et al 2006 were presented for all included participants, leading to a low risk of bias. However, > 40% of the data on functional status and HRQoL reported in Garcia-Aymerich et al 2006 was missing, leading to a high risk of bias

Selective reporting (re- porting bias)	Unclear risk	Comment: no signs of selective reporting; however, no protocol available
Other bias	Low risk	

#### Chavannes 2009

Methods	Design: CCT. Follow-up: 12 months. Control group: usual care			
Participants	Recruitment: general practise			
	Eligible: not reported			
	Randomly assigned: 162			
	Completed: 152			
	<b>Mean age:</b> I: 64 (11) years; C: 63 (11) years			
	<b>Sex (% male):</b> I: 59%; C: 67%			
	<b>COPD:</b> existing diagnosis, with chronic respiratory complaints in the absence of prior history of asth-			
	ma or atopy, and had to fulfil former national guideline lung function criteria with a postbronchodilator			
	$FEV_1 < 80\%$ predicted and/or a postbronchodilator $FEV_1/FVC$ ratio < 0.7			
	<b>Major exclusion criteria:</b> rapidly progressing or terminal disease, immobility, substance abuse or in- ability to fill in questionnaires			
Interventions	Mode: group sessions and individual sessions, face-to-face, telephone, general practise			
	Professional: specialised physiotherapist, respiratory nurse, physician assistant, dietician, respiratory			
	specialist, general practitioner			
	Topics: education regarding the disease, smoking cessation, action plan with self treatment of exacer-			
	bations, exercise programme, advice about nutrition, advice about medication			
	<b>Duration:</b> 10 group sossions, eight individual sossions, duration unknown			
	<b>Duration:</b> 10 group sessions, eight individual sessions, duration unknown <b>Action plan:</b> yes			
	Exercise programme: yes			
	Behavioural components: goal setting, providing feedback to the participant			
Outcomes	1. SGRQ			
	2. CCO			
	3. MRC			
	5. FILE			
Notes	Souces of funding: PICASSO for COPD, an initiative of Boehringer Ingelheim, Pfizer and Caphri Re-			
	search Institute, Maastricht University			
	Note: 106 (700%) of the participants had an EEV (EV( $>$ 700%)			
	<b>Note:</b> 106 (70%) of the participants had an FEV <sub>1</sub> /FVC > 70%			

# Chavannes 2009 (Continued)

## **Risk of bias**

Bias	Authors' judgement	Support for judgement
Random sequence genera- tion (selection bias)	High risk	"Two primary health care centres serving two separate villages in the southern part of the Netherlands were recruited for epidemiological reasons: both had very similar patient populations with comparable regional living conditions, but these were traditionally self-sufficient communities with little risk of inter- vention contamination." page 172
		Comment: The study is a CCT, so no random sequence was generated
Allocation concealment (selection bias)	High risk	"Two primary health care centres serving two separate villages in the southern part of the Netherlands were recruited for epidemiological reasons: both had very similar patient
		populations with comparable regional living conditions, but these were tradi- tionally self-sufficient communities with little risk of intervention contamina- tion." page 172
		Comment: The study is a CCT, so no allocation concealment was provided
Blinding of participants and personnel (perfor- mance bias) All outcomes	Unclear risk	Comment: Blinding of participants and personnel was not reported
Blinding of outcome as- sessment (detection bias) All outcomes	Unclear risk	Comment: Blinding of outcome assessment was not reported
Incomplete outcome data (attrition bias) All outcomes	Unclear risk	"We recruited 162 primary care COPD patients, of whom 152 had analysable data." page 173
		Comment: It is not clear in which group participants dropped out and for what reason
Selective reporting (re- porting bias)	Unclear risk	Domains of the SGRQ and the CCQ were not reported; further no signs of selec- tive reporting
Other bias	Low risk	

## Chuang 2011

Methods	Design: RCT. Follow-up: 12 months. Control group: usual care
Participants	Recruitment: health maintenance registration
	Eligible: 424
	Randomly assigned: 282
	Completed: not reported
	Mean age: I: males: 76.8 (1.3) years, females: 75.4 (1.1) years
	C: males: 76.9 (1.2) years, females: 75.6 (1.15) years
	Sex (% male): 1: 35%; C: 35%
	<b>COPD:</b> clinical diagnosis

Chuang 2011 (Continued)	was no longer an activ or institutionalised in o tia or organic brain dis	ria: The participant or the primary care physician (PCP) declined or opted out, e participant in the HCP health maintenance organisation; enrolled in hospice custodial nursing facilities; was unable to participate because of severe demen- order; was on long-term haemodialysis because of end-stage renal disease; or otherapy for active malignancies		
Interventions		<b>Mode:</b> individual sessions, face-to-face, telephone, written educational material, outpatient clinic <b>Professional:</b> registered nurse/case manager		
	Topics: education regarding the disease, smoking cessation, action plan with self treatment of exacer- bations, exercise programme, advice about exercise, advice about nutrition, advice about medication, coping with breathlessness Duration: at least 10 educational calls 10 to 15 minutes each, at least one face-to-face 45 minutes Action plan: yes			
	Behavioural components: motivational interviewing, providing feedback to the participant			
Outcomes	<ol> <li>Hospital admissions</li> <li>Hospital days</li> <li>General practitioner visits</li> <li>Emergency department visits</li> <li>Costs</li> </ol>			
Notes	Souces of funding: not reported			
Risk of bias				
Bias	Authors' judgement	Support for judgement		
Random sequence genera- tion (selection bias)	Unclear risk	"A risk stratification tool (developed at SCAN Health Plan) helped prioritize pa- tients for inclusion in the program with prospective designation of matched in- tervention and control groups. Nurse case managers then telephonically con- tacted the patients on the list in a 1-to-1 alternating fashion, to enroll patients into the intervention group until the end of the 6-month enrolment period". page 134		
		Additional information from the authors: "Stratified randomisation, with one to one assignment of patient to control vs intervention, stratified based on age, sex, risk/cost modelling and whether patient belongs to a group vs IPA practice"		
		Comment: unclear how the random sequence was generated		
Allocation concealment (selection bias)	Unclear risk	Information from the authors: "See above and Patient selected sequentially from list, with stratification above, by project manager without influence from physicians or case managers"		
		Comment: unclear whether allocation was really concealed		
Blinding of participants and personnel (perfor- mance bias) All outcomes	Unclear risk	Comment: Blinding of participants and personnel was not reported		

Blinding of outcome as-<br/>sessment (detection bias)Unclear riskComment: Blinding of outcome assessment was not reported, and it was not<br/>clear who performed the outcome assessmentAll outcomesAll outcomes

## Chuang 2011 (Continued)

Incomplete outcome data (attrition bias) All outcomes	Unclear risk	Comment: No information was given regarding the completeness of outcome data
Selective reporting (re- porting bias)	Unclear risk	Comment: no signs of selective reporting; however, no protocol available
Other bias	Low risk	

### Coultas 2005a

Methods	<b>Design:</b> RCT. <b>Follow-up:</b> six months. <b>Intervention one:</b> nurse-assisted medical management (MM). <b>In-</b> <b>tervention two:</b> nurse-assisted collaborative management (CM). <b>Control group:</b> usual care (UC)			
Participants	Recruitment: primary care clinics			
	Eligible: 217			
	Randomly assigned: 217			
	Completed: 151			
	<b>Mean age:</b> MM: 68.3 (6.6) years; CM: 70.1 (7.0) years; UC 68.8 (10.4) years <b>Sex (% male):</b> MM: 42.9%; CM: 32.7%; UC: 53.8%			
	<b>COPD:</b> COPD-related diagnosis code (International Classification of Diseases, Ninth Revision: codes			
	491, 492, 496); current or former smoker (at least 20 pack-years); at least one respiratory symptom (cough, shortness of breath, wheeze) during the past 12 months; FEV1% < 80%; FEV1/VC < 70%			
	Major exclusion criteria: not reported			
Interventions	<b>Mode:</b> MM: nurse-assisted medical management = enhance patient knowledge; CM: nurse-assisted collaborative management = goals of MM + facilitating the adoption of healthy behaviour including lifestyle and self management skills			
	<b>Professional:</b> nurse <b>Topics:</b> MM: COPD, symptoms, optimal medical management, smoking cessation, action plan for wors			
	ening symptoms. Finally, a letter was written to the participant's GP, describing the participant's status and providing suggestions of modifying management consistent with GOLD guidelines <b>Duration (mean):</b> MM: 124 minutes (seven sessions); CM: 207 minutes (eight sessions) <b>Action plan:</b> yes			
	Exercise programme: no			
	Behavioural components: providing feedback to the participant			
Outcomes	1. Health status			
	2. SGRQ			
	3. SF-36			
	4. Perceived illness intrusiveness			
	5. Doctor visits			
	6. ER visits			
	7. Hospital admissions			
Notes	Sources of funding: a grant from Robert Wood Johnson Foundation			
	<b>Note 1:</b> Baseline characteristics are given only for the group of participants who completed the six- month follow-up period			
	Note 2: Dropout percentages are high: MM: 32.0%; CM: 29.2%; UC: 30.1%			
	<b>Note 3:</b> Participants who dropped out of the study had more severe airflow obstruction, higher levels of distress and lower quality of life compared with participants who completed the study			



Coultas 2005a (Continued)

**Note 4:** Content of the interventions is not described properly, whereas the training of the nurses providing the intervention was described in detail

**Note 5:** Outcome measures of self efficacy and social support and BSI-18 and CES-D scores were measured but not reported in the article

Risk of bias		
Bias	Authors' judgement	Support for judgement
Random sequence genera- tion (selection bias)	Low risk	"Patients were randomly assigned () using a computer-generated random list". page 2018
		Comment: Random sequence generation was adequately performed
Allocation concealment (selection bias)	Unclear risk	Comment: It is unclear how allocation concealment was guaranteed
Blinding of participants and personnel (perfor- mance bias) All outcomes	Unclear risk	Comment: Blinding of participants and personnel was not reported
Blinding of outcome as- sessment (detection bias) All outcomes	Low risk	"Health outcomes in the intervention groups were assessed at baseline and af- ter the 6-month intervention by two different trained interviewers who were not involved in the interventions and were blinded to group assignments". page 2019
		"To limit interviewer bias, each interviewer who obtained the baseline and 6- month outcome data was blinded to the patient's treatment group". page 2023
		Comment: The interviewers who performed the assessments were not in- volved in the intervention and were blinded to participants' treatment groups
Incomplete outcome data (attrition bias) All outcomes	High risk	"Of the 217 patients enrolled in the study, 151 (69.6%) completed the 6-month intervention and follow-up data collection. The reasons for the failure to com- plete the study were patient was unavailable for follow-up (26.7%) and death (3.7%) [Fig 1]. The frequency of patients being unavailable for follow-up was equally distributed among the three intervention groups (Fig 1). Overall, the demographic characteristics of the patients who dropped out of the study were similar to those who completed the study (data not shown). However, patients who dropped out of the study had more severe airflow obstruction, higher levels of distress, and lower quality of life, as mea- sured with the SGRQ, compared with the patients who had completed the study (data not shown)". page 2020
		Comment: Approximately the same number of participants dropped out from each group, but the total number of dropouts was high (> 30%). Participants who dropped out were more severely diseased than those who did not drop out
Selective reporting (re- porting bias)	Unclear risk	Comment: no signs of selective reporting; however, no protocol available
Other bias	Low risk	



Coultas 2005b		
Methods	See Coultas 2005a	
Participants	See Coultas 2005a	
Interventions	See Coultas 2005a	
Outcomes	See Coultas 2005a	
Notes	See Coultas 2005a	
Risk of bias		
Bias	Authors' judgement	Support for judgement
Random sequence genera- tion (selection bias)	Low risk	See Coultas 2005a
Allocation concealment (selection bias)	Unclear risk	See Coultas 2005a
Blinding of participants and personnel (perfor- mance bias) All outcomes	Unclear risk	See Coultas 2005a
Blinding of outcome as- sessment (detection bias) All outcomes	Low risk	See Coultas 2005a
Incomplete outcome data (attrition bias) All outcomes	High risk	See Coultas 2005a
Selective reporting (re- porting bias)	Unclear risk	See Coultas 2005a
Other bias	Unclear risk	See Coultas 2005a

## Effing 2009

Methods	<b>Design:</b> RCT. <b>Follow-up:</b> 12 months. <b>Intervention one:</b> self management programme and self treat- ment of exacerbations. <b>Intervention two:</b> self management programme
Participants	Recruitment: hospital
·	Eligible: 421
	Randomly assigned: 159
	Completed: 139
	Mean age: I: 63.1 (7.9) years; C: 63.7 (8.0) years
	Sex (% male): I: 57.1%; C: 61.1%
	<b>COPD:</b> clinical diagnosis of COPD according to the GOLD criteria; postbronchodilator FEV <sub>1</sub> 25% to 80 <sup>o</sup> of predicted
	<b>Major inclusion criteria:</b> no exacerbation in the month before enrolment; >= three exacerbations, de fined as respiratory problems that required a course of oral corticosteroids and/or antibiotics, or one

Effing 2009 (Continued)	hospitalisation for respiratory problems in the two years preceding study entry; (ex)smoker; age 40 to 75 years
	<b>Major exclusion criteria:</b> other serious disease with a low survival rate; other diseases influencing bronchial symptoms and/or lung function (e.g. cardiac insufficiency, sarcoidosis); severe psychiatric illness; uncontrolled diabetes mellitus during COPD exacerbation in the past or hospitalisation for diabetes mellitus in the two years preceding the study; need for regular oxygen therapy (> 16 hours/d or $pO_2 < 7.2 \text{ kPa}$ ); maintenance therapy with antibiotics; known $\alpha_1$ -antitrypsin deficiency; disorders or progressive disease seriously influencing walking ability (e.g. amputation, paralysis, progressive muscle disease)
Interventions	<b>Mode:</b> group and individual sessions, face-to-face, telephone, booklet, outpatient clinic <b>Professional:</b> respiratory nurse, respiratory physiotherapist
	<b>Topics:</b> education regarding COPD, action plan, advice about exercise, advice about nutrition, advice about medication, coping with breathlessness
	<b>Duration:</b> Four weekly group sessions of two hours and three recall telephone calls <b>Action plan:</b> yes
	Exercise programme: yes
	Behavioural components: goal setting, providing feedback to the participant
Outcomes	1. CRQ
	2. CCQ
	3. HADS
	4. Exacerbations (frequency, days, symptom score)
	<ol> <li>Courses of oral steroids</li> <li>Courses of antibiotics</li> </ol>
	7. FEV1% of predicted
	8. FEV <sub>1</sub> /FVC
	9. Hospital admissions
	10.Hospital days
	11.ED visits
	12.Outpatient visits
	13.GP visits

**Risk of bias** 

Bias	Authors' judgement	Support for judgement
Random sequence genera- tion (selection bias)	Low risk	"Patients were randomised into two study groups, using a minimisation pro- gramme, minimising differences between groups in gender, current smoking, FEV1 predicted (<= or >50%), use of inhaled corticosteroid, and current partici- pation in a regular physiotherapy programme". page 957 Comment: Random sequence generation was adequately performed
Allocation concealment (selection bias)	Low risk	"Patients were randomised into two study groups, using a minimisation pro- gramme, minimising differences between groups in gender, current smoking, FEV1 predicted (<= or >50%), use of inhaled corticosteroid, and current partici- pation in a regular physiotherapy programme". page 957
		Comment: Allocation was adequately concealed



Effing 2009 (Continued)		
Blinding of participants and personnel (perfor- mance bias) All outcomes	Unclear risk	Comment: Participants and personnel were not blinded
Blinding of outcome as- sessment (detection bias) All outcomes	Low risk	Comment: Outcome assessment was not blinded; however, measurements were performed by an assessor who was independent of the study
Incomplete outcome data (attrition bias) All outcomes	Low risk	<ul> <li>"Between inclusion and the baseline measurements, three patients dropped out in each group and insufficient diary data were delivered by 11 patients. The baseline characteristics of the remaining 142 patients are shown in table 2, and were similar in both groups with respect to all measured prognostic factors. The 11 dropouts did not differ from the remaining group in any factors except the Medical Research Council dyspnoea scale (mean (SD) 2.3 (1.1) vs 3.0 (1.1) in dropouts versus remaining patients; P=0.041). During the 1-year follow-up period, three patients in the self-treatment group dropped out, of whom one died of an intracerebral haemorrhage. Thus, 67 patients in the self-treatment group and 72 patients in the control group completed the 1-year follow-up"</li> <li>Comment: The number of dropouts and insufficient data were somewhat greater in the intervention group than in the control group. Reasons for dropout were comparable in the two groups, and overall dropout is low</li> </ul>
Selective reporting (re- porting bias)	Unclear risk	Comment: no signs of selective reporting; however, no protocol available
Other bias	Low risk	

## Effing 2011

Methods	<b>Design:</b> RCT. <b>Follow-up:</b> 12 months. <b>Intervention one:</b> self management programme and communi- ty-based physiotherapeutic exercise programme. <b>Intervention two:</b> self management programme
Participants	Recruitment: hospital
	Eligible: 421
	Randomly assigned: 159
	Completed: 142
	<b>Mean age:</b> I: 62.9 (8.1) years; C: 63.9 (7.8) years
	<b>Sex (% male):</b> I: 58.4%; C: 57.9%
	<b>COPD:</b> clinical diagnosis of COPD according to GOLD criteria, postbronchodilator FEV $_1$ 25% to 80% of predicted
	<b>Major inclusion criteria:</b> no exacerbation in the month before enrolment; >= three exacerbations, defined as respiratory problems that required a course of oral corticosteroids and/or antibiotics, or one hospitalisation for respiratory problems in the two years preceding study entry; (ex)smoker; age 40 to 75 years
	<b>Major exclusion criteria:</b> other serious disease with a low survival rate; other diseases influencing bronchial symptoms and/or lung function (e.g. cardiac insufficiency, sarcoidosis); severe psychiatric illness; uncontrolled diabetes mellitus during COPD exacerbation in the past or hospitalisation for diabetes mellitus in the two years preceding the study; need for regular oxygen therapy (> 16 hours/d o pO <sub>2</sub> < 7.2 kPa); maintenance therapy with antibiotics; known α <sub>1</sub> -antitrypsin deficiency; disorders or



Effing 2011 (Continued)	
	progressive disease seriously influencing walking ability (e.g. amputation, paralysis, progressive mus- cle disease)
Interventions	<b>Mode:</b> group and individual sessions, face-to-face, telephone, booklet, outpatient clinic, private phys- iotherapy practice <b>Professional:</b> respiratory nurse, (respiratory) physiotherapist
	<b>Topics:</b> education regarding COPD, action plan, advice about exercise, advice about nutrition, advice about medication, coping with breathlessness
	Duration: Four weekly group sessions of two hours and three recall telephone calls
	Six months: three times/wk training sessions = 72 sessions
	Five months: two times/wk training sessions = 40 sessions
	During the whole period, one training session of a half hour was provided at home <b>Action plan:</b> yes
	Exercise programme: yes
	Behavioural components: goal setting, providing feedback to the participant
Outcomes	<ul> <li>CRQ</li> <li>CCQ</li> <li>HADS</li> <li>Exacerbations (frequency, days, symptom score)</li> <li>Courses of oral steroids</li> <li>Courses of antibiotics</li> <li>FEV1% of predicted</li> <li>FEV1/FVC</li> <li>Hospital admissions</li> <li>Hospital days</li> <li>ED visits</li> <li>Outpatient visits</li> <li>GP visits</li> </ul>
Notes	Sources of funding: a grant from the Dutch Asthma Foundation
Risk of bias	
Bias	Authors' judgement Support for judgement
Den de mereo ante	

Random sequence genera- tion (selection bias)	Low risk	"Patients were randomised into two study groups, using a minimisation pro- gramme, minimising differences between groups in gender, current smoking, FEV1 predicted (<= or >50%), use of inhaled corticosteroid, and current partici- pation in a regular physiotherapy programme". page 419 Comment: Random sequence generation was adequately performed
Allocation concealment (selection bias)	Low risk	"Patients were randomised into two study groups, using a minimisation pro- gramme, minimising differences between groups in gender, current smoking, FEV1 predicted (<= or >50%), use of inhaled corticosteroid, and current partici- pation in a regular physiotherapy programme". page 419
		Comment: Allocation was adequately concealed



Effing 2011 (Continued)		
Blinding of participants and personnel (perfor- mance bias) All outcomes	Unclear risk	Comment: Participants and personnel were not blinded
Blinding of outcome as- sessment (detection bias) All outcomes	Low risk	Comment: Outcome assessment was not blinded; however, the measurements were performed by an assessor who was independent of the study
Incomplete outcome data (attrition bias) All outcomes	Low risk	"Between the inclusion and the baseline measurements three patients dropped out in each study group (Fig. 1)During the year after the baseline measurements, three patients dropped out in the intervention group, as did eight patients in the control group (see Fig. 1). The three patients who dropped out of the intervention group during the one- year follow-up all dropped out directly after the baseline measurements be- fore the start of COPE-active". page 421
		Comment: The number of dropouts was somewhat higher in the control group than in the intervention group. Reasons for dropout were comparable in the two groups, and overall dropout was low. An intention-to-treat analysis was performed
Selective reporting (re- porting bias)	Unclear risk	Coment: no signs of selective reporting; however, no protocol available
Other bias	Low risk	

Emery	/ 1998
LINCI	1 1330

Methods	Design: RCT. Follow-up: two months. Control group: usual care
Participants	<b>Recruitment:</b> announcements, word of mouth, advertisements in weekly newspapers for older adults and physician referral
	Eligible: 92 Randomly assigned: 50 Completed: 49 Mean age: I: 67.4 (5.9) years C: 67.4 (7.1) years Sex (% male): I: 40% C: 48% COPD: stable COPD; > 50 years; FEV1/VC < 70; > six months of clinical symptoms of COPD Major exclusion criteria: significant cardiac disease; other diseases affecting exercise tolerance or learning skills last three months; asthma without fixed obstruction
Interventions	<b>Mode:</b> group education <b>Profession:</b> clinical psychologist <b>Topics:</b> COPD knowledge, therapy, coping, interpreting pulmonary function tests, understanding arter ial blood gases, stress management <b>Duration:</b> 26 hours <b>Action plan:</b> no
	Exercise programme: no Behavioural components: cognitive-behavioural therapy
Outcomes	<ol> <li>Health status</li> <li>SIP</li> </ol>



Notes	Sources of funding: grants from the National Heart Lung and Blood Institute (HL45290) and the Na-
	5. FEV1%pred
	4. Health knowledge test
	3. HRQoL-MHLC
Emery 1998 (Continued)	

**Sources of funding:** grants from the National Heart Lung and Blood Institute (HL45290) and the National Institute on Aging (AG00029)

Note 1: The third arm was disregarded because it was focused on pulmonary rehabilitation

#### Risk of bias

Bias	Authors' judgement	Support for judgement
Random sequence genera-	Low risk	"Group assignments were taken from a random number schedule" page 233
tion (selection bias)		Comment: Random sequence generation was adequately performed
Allocation concealment (selection bias)	Low risk	"printed on a piece of paper, and placed in a sealed envelope. Participants were not given the envelope containing their group assignment until after completing the baseline assessment, and technical staff conducting the as- sessments were not aware of group assignments"
		Comment: Allocation was adequately concealed
Blinding of participants and personnel (perfor- mance bias) All outcomes	Unclear risk	Comment: Blinding of participants and personnel was not reported
Blinding of outcome as- sessment (detection bias)	Low risk	"technical staff conducting the assessments were not aware of group assign- ments". page 233
All outcomes		Comment: Blinding of outcome assessment was performed
Incomplete outcome data (attrition bias)	Low risk	"and 2 dropped out of the ESM condition because of transportation prob- lems". page 235
All outcomes		Comment: Dropout was low, two participants dropped out in the intervention group and zero participants dropped out in the control group. A per-protocol analysis was performed
Selective reporting (re- porting bias)	Unclear risk	Comment: no signs of selective reporting; however, no protocol available
Other bias	Low risk	

### Faulkner 2010

Methods	Design: RCT. Follow-up: 10 weeks. Control group: usual care
Participants	Recruitment: general practise
	Eligible: 215
	Randomly assigned: 20
	Completed: 14
	Mean age: I: 70.8 (10.5) years; C: 71.3 (4.5) years
	Sex (% male): I: 90%; C: 70%

aulkner 2010 (Continued)	<b>COPD:</b> clinical diagnos FEV <sub>1</sub> /FVC ≤ 70%	is of COPD GOLD stage II; FEV $_{1}$ 50% to 80% expected postbronchodilator and
	infection; oxygen desat	ia: BMI > 35 kg • m <sup>2</sup> or < 18 kg • m <sup>2</sup> ; history of asthma; recent respiratory tract turation (SaO <sub>2</sub> ) at rest < 90%; prior participation in a PR programme; serious co-would interfere with regular exercise training
Interventions	Mode: group sessions, Professional: exercise	face-to-face, booklet, University exercise facility practitioner
	<b>Topics:</b> education regative breathlessness	rding the disease, exercise programme, advice about exercise, coping with
	Duration: eight session Action plan: no	ns of 90 minutes
	Exercise programme:	yes
	<b>Behavioural compone</b> ticipant	ents: cognitive-behavioural therapy, goal setting, providing feedback to the par-
Outcomes	<ol> <li>CRQ</li> <li>HADS</li> <li>Self-efficacy questionnaire</li> <li>MRC</li> <li>FEV<sub>1</sub> (L and % of predicted)</li> <li>FEV<sub>1</sub>/FVC</li> <li>ISWT</li> <li>Seven-day physical activity recall questionnaire</li> <li>Physical self perception profile</li> </ol>	
Notes	Sources of funding: £1	.37,256 from the International Primary Care Respiratory Group
Risk of bias		
Bias	Authors' judgement	Support for judgement
	Low risk	"The randomisation sequence, stratified for smoking status, was computer generated by a statistician who was independent of the trial". page 126
	Low risk	
Random sequence genera- tion (selection bias) Allocation concealment (selection bias)	Low risk Low risk	generated by a statistician who was independent of the trial". page 126
tion (selection bias)		generated by a statistician who was independent of the trial". page 126 Comment: Random sequence generation was adequately performed "Group allocation was kept concealed by means of sealed envelopes which were only opened in sequence by the trial researcher following baseline as-
tion (selection bias) Allocation concealment (selection bias) Blinding of participants		generated by a statistician who was independent of the trial". page 126 Comment: Random sequence generation was adequately performed "Group allocation was kept concealed by means of sealed envelopes which were only opened in sequence by the trial researcher following baseline as- sessment". page 126
tion (selection bias) Allocation concealment (selection bias) Blinding of participants and personnel (perfor- mance bias)	Low risk	generated by a statistician who was independent of the trial". page 126 Comment: Random sequence generation was adequately performed "Group allocation was kept concealed by means of sealed envelopes which were only opened in sequence by the trial researcher following baseline as- sessment". page 126 Comment: Allocation was adequately concealed
tion (selection bias) Allocation concealment	Low risk	generated by a statistician who was independent of the trial". page 126 Comment: Random sequence generation was adequately performed "Group allocation was kept concealed by means of sealed envelopes which were only opened in sequence by the trial researcher following baseline as- sessment". page 126 Comment: Allocation was adequately concealed "It was not possible to blind patients or GPs to group allocation". page 126

Faulkner 2010 (Continued)		
Incomplete outcome data (attrition bias) All outcomes	High risk	"Following participant withdrawals post-randomisation – adverse event (n=4); personal commitments (n=2) – 14 participants attended the post-intervention follow-up assessment". page 127 Comment: Dropout was high (30%); reasons not clear
Selective reporting (re- porting bias)	High risk	Comment: Selective reporting is possible; the report has a different aim than the original study. Of the HADS, only the anxiety part is reported, and other do- main scores of the questionnaire are not reported. On page 126, the investiga- tors name the self efficacy questionnaire (SEE) as an outcome measure; how- ever, this is not reported in the results section
Other bias	Low risk	

## Gallefoss 1999

Methods	Design: RCT. Follow-up: 12 months. Control group: usual care		
Participants	Recruitment: hospital (outpatient clinic)		
	Eligible: 68		
	Randomly assigned: 6	52	
	Completed: 53		
	<b>Mean age:</b> I: 57 (nine) y		
	Sex (% male): I: 48%; C: 52%		
	<b>COPD:</b> FEV1% >= 40% and < 80%		
	Major exclusion criter	ia: any serious disease	
Interventions	Mode: group sessions	and patient brochure	
<b>Professional:</b> <b>Topics:</b> COPD knowledge, medication, symptoms, action smoking cessation, relaxation, coping <b>Duration:</b> max 6.5 hours <b>Action plan:</b> yes			
	Exercise programme: no		
	Behavioural components: providing feedback		
Outcomes	1. SGRQ		
	2. Other HRQoL instruments		
	3. Hospital admissions		
	4. Days lost from work		
	5. GP-consultation		
	6. FEV1%pred		
Notes	Sources of funding: Norwegian Medical Association's Fund for Quality Improvement		
Risk of bias			
Bias	Authors' judgement	Support for judgement	
Random sequence genera- tion (selection bias)	Low risk	"The patients signed a written consent and were then randomly assigned us- ing random number tables supplied by an external statistician in sealed en- velopes". Gallefoss 2002, page 425	



Gallefoss 1999 (Continued)		Comment: Random sequence generation was adequately performed
Allocation concealment (selection bias)	Low risk	"The patients signed a written consent and were then randomly assigned us- ing random number tables supplied by an external statistician in sealed en- velopes". Gallefoss 2002, page 425
		Comment: Allocation was adequately concealed
Blinding of participants and personnel (perfor- mance bias) All outcomes	Unclear risk	Comment: Blinding of participants and personnel was not reported
Blinding of outcome as- sessment (detection bias) All outcomes	Unclear risk	Comment: Blinding of outcome assessment was not reported; not clear who performed the measurements
Incomplete outcome data (attrition bias) All outcomes	Low risk	"In the control group four patients were withdrawn (lack of co-operation (n = 2), diagnosis of rectal cancer (n = 1) and emigration (n = 1)). Two of the with- drawn control group patients were hospitalised for exacerbations of their COPD. This left us with 27 patients (84%) for the 1-year follow-up. In the inter- vention group, four patients failed to complete the educational program (so- cial problems (n = 1), unannounced emigration (n = 1), failure to meet at edu- cational group sessions for unknown reasons (n = 1) and serious myocardial in farction (n = 1)). Another patient was withdrawn from the study during the fol- low-up due to lymphoma (n = 1). This left us with 26 patients (81%) for a 1-year follow-up. The patients who were withdrawn from the intervention group did not, to our knowledge, have any serious deterioration in their obstructive lung disease, and none were hospitalised" Comment: The number of dropouts was relatively low, and reasons for dropout were comparable over groups
Selective reporting (re- porting bias)	Low risk	Comment: no signs of selective outcome reporting; study extensively de- scribed in various articles
Other bias	Low risk	

## Ghanem 2010

Methods	Design: RCT. Follow-up: two months. Control group: usual care
Participants	Recruitment: hospital (inpatient clinic)
	Eligible: not reported
	Randomly assigned: 39
	Completed: 39
	Mean age: I: 56.96 (11.59) years; C: 56.43 (9.03) years
	Sex (% male): not reported
	<b>COPD:</b> moderate to severe COPD according to GOLD
	<b>Major exclusion criteria:</b> unable to read or write, locomotor problems, cognitive impairment, is- chaemic heart disease, aortic valve disease, cancer or lung disease other than COPD
Interventions	<b>Mode:</b> individual sessions, face-to-face, booklet, home-based <b>Professional:</b> respiratory nurse, respiratory specialist

G	hanem	2010	(Continued)
---	-------	------	-------------

**Topics:** education regarding the disease, exercise programme, advice about nutrition, advice about medication

**Duration:** four individual sessions of one hour, every other day exercise for two months **Action plan:** no

## Exercise programme: yes

Behavioural components: goal setting

Outcomes	1. CRQ
	2. SF-36
	3. FEV <sub>1</sub> (L and % of predicted)
	4. FEV <sub>1</sub> /FVC
	5. 6MWT

Notes

Sources of funding: none

Risk of bias

Bias	Authors' judgement	Support for judgement	
Random sequence genera- tion (selection bias)	Unclear risk	Comment: The method of random sequence generation was not reported; n ther was the decision for the different group sizes	
Allocation concealment (selection bias)	Unclear risk	Comment: The method of allocation concealment was not reported	
Blinding of participants and personnel (perfor-	Unclear risk	"Owing to the nature of the intervention, it was not possible to blind patients or assessors". page 20	
mance bias) All outcomes		Comment: Participants and personnel were not blinded	
Blinding of outcome as- sessment (detection bias) All outcomes	High risk	"Owing to the nature of the intervention, it was not possible to blind patients or assessors.The assessors were either the investigator responsible for assign- ment or members of the pulmonary rehabilitation team including the pul- monary specialist and the specialized nurses who were involved in the deliver of the intervention". page 20	
		Comment: Outcome assessment was not blinded; outcome assessors were involved in the intervention	
Incomplete outcome data	Low risk	"We analyzed data on an intention to treat basis". page 20	
(attrition bias) All outcomes		Comment: No information on dropouts was reported, but an intention-to-trea analysis was performed	
Selective reporting (re- porting bias)	Unclear risk	Comment: no signs of selective reporting; however, no protocol available	
Other bias	Low risk		

Hill	20	10
пщ	20	TO

Methods	Design: RCT. Follow-up: three months. Control group: usual care	
Participants	Recruitment: primary care setting	
6-16	Alexandread and the second	F.4



Hill 2010 (Continued)

Trusted evidence. Informed decisions. Better health.

Hill 2010 (Continued)	Sex (% male): I: 44%; ( COPD: postbronchodil ty (FVC) < 0.7 and FEV <sub>1</sub>	years; C: 65.7 (9.9) years C: 46.5% ator ratio of forced expiratory volume in one second (FEV <sub>1</sub> ) to forced vital capaci- < 80% predicted <b>ria:</b> unable to perform spirometry for a medical reason; unable to communicate		
Interventions	Mode: individual sessi Professional: certified	ons, face-to-face, written teaching manual, primary care practise I COPD educator		
		arding the disease, (strategies for) smoking cessation, recognition of an exacer- xercise, advice about medication		
	Duration: two individual sessions of one hour Action plan: no			
	Exercise programme: no			
	Behavioural components: none reported			
Outcomes	Bristol COPD Knowledge Questionnaire			
Notes	Sources of funding: Government of Ontario, Ontario Lung Association			
Risk of bias				
Bias	Authors' judgement	Support for judgement		
Random sequence genera- tion (selection bias)	Low risk	"Individuals were randomised to the experimental and control groups us- ing a computer-generated random number sequence. The randomisation se- quence was stratified according to the Medical Research Council (MRC) dysp- noea scale". page 15		
		Comment: Random sequence generation was adequately performed		
Allocation concealment (selection bias)	Unclear risk	Comment: The method used to conceal allocation was not reported		
Blinding of participants and personnel (perfor-	Unclear risk	"Physicians at the three recruitment sites were unaware as to the group alloca- tion of their patients" page 15		
mance bias) All outcomes		Comment: Personnel were blinded, and blinding of participants was not re- ported		
Blinding of outcome as- sessment (detection bias) All outcomes	Unclear risk	Comment: Blinding of outcome assessment was not reported; the question- naire was self administered		
Incomplete outcome data (attrition bias) All outcomes	Low risk	"Analyses were performed according to the intention-to-treat principle us- ing data from all participants for whom baseline and follow-up administra- tions of the BCKQ were available, irrespective of the time between the admin- istrations""Of the 55 people allocated to the experimental group, 5 with- drew before completing the study and of the 45 allocated to the control group,		

istrations". ....."Of the 55 people allocated to the experimental group, 5 withdrew before completing the study and of the 45 allocated to the control group, 2 withdrew before completing the study. Reasons for withdrawal included: moved away from the area (n = 2), medical problems precluding further partic-



Hill 2010 (Continued)		ipation (n = 2), language barrier (n = 1), lack of interest (n = 1), and deceased (n = 1)"
		Comment: Study dropout was somewhat higher in the intervention group than in the control group, but overall it was quite low; an intention-to-treat analysis was performed
Selective reporting (re- porting bias)	Unclear risk	"Given that the study selectively recruited individuals in the primary care set- ting, many of whom had only been recently diagnosed with COPD and were unlikely to be using inhaled steroids, they excluded the BCKQ questions in the domain that pertained to knowledge about this medication" page 15
		Comment: further, no signs of selective reporting
Other bias	Low risk	

Kara	2004

Methods	Design: RCT. Follow-up: two months. Control group: educational advice		
Participants	Recruitment: hospital (outpatient clinic)		
	Eligible: not reported		
	Randomly assigned: 60		
	Completed: 60		
		33) years; C: 61.36 (11.06) years	
	Sex (% male): 78.3% in total group, distribution in groups was not reported		
	<b>COPD:</b> mild and moderate FEV <sub>1</sub> < 85%, FEV <sub>1</sub> /FVC < 70%		
	Major inclusion criter	ia: at least two weeks after recovery from acute exacerbation of COPD; no evi-	
	dence of ischaemic heart disease, musculoskeletal disorders or other disabling disease that could re- strict the exercise; 45 or more years of age; literate, volunteer and coherent		
	Major exclusion criteria: none reported		
Interventions	<b>Mode:</b> group and individual sessions, face-to-face, written teaching manual, hospital (outpatient clinic) <b>Professional:</b> clinic nurse, respiratory physiotherapist		
	<b>Topics:</b> education regarding the disease, smoking cessation, exercise programme, advice about exer- cise, advice about nutrition, advice about medication, coping with breathlessness		
	<b>Duration:</b> 60 to 70 minutes, later 35 to 40 minutes three or four times per week in small groups <b>Action plan:</b> no		
	Exercise programme: yes		
	Behavioural components: none reported		
Outcomes	COPD self efficacy scale		
Notes	Sources of funding: not reported		
Risk of bias			
Bias	Authors' judgement	Support for judgement	
Random sequence genera- tion (selection bias)	Unclear risk	"The patients were randomly assigned to the experimental and control group in order of referral up to 60 patients". page 116	



#### Kara 2004 (Continued)

Kara 2004 (Continuea)		Comment: The method of random sequence generation was not reported
Allocation concealment (selection bias)	Unclear risk	"The patients were randomly assigned to the experimental and control group in order of referral up to 60 patients". page 116 Comment: The method of allocation concealment was not reported
Blinding of participants and personnel (perfor- mance bias) All outcomes	Unclear risk	Comment: Blinding of participants and personnel was not reported
Blinding of outcome as- sessment (detection bias) All outcomes	Unclear risk	Comment: Blinding of outcome assessment was not reported. Questionnaires were self administered
Incomplete outcome data (attrition bias) All outcomes	Unclear risk	Comment: No information on dropouts was reported
Selective reporting (re- porting bias)	Unclear risk	Comment: no signs of selective reporting, although only one outcome mea- sure was reported
Other bias	Low risk	

## Khdour 2009

Methods	Design: RCT. Follow-up: 12 months. Control group: usual care
Participants	Recruitment: hospital (outpatient clinic)
	Eligible: not reported
	Randomly assigned: 173
	Completed: 143
	Mean age: I: 65.6 (10.1) years; C: 67.3 (9.2) years
	<b>Sex (% male):</b> I: 43.7%; C: 44.2%
	<b>COPD:</b> confirmed diagnosis of COPD (by the hospital consultant) for at least one year, having FEV <sub>1</sub> 30%
	to 80% of predicted and > 45 years old
	<b>Major exclusion criteria:</b> congestive heart failure; moderate to severe learning difficulties (as judged by hospital consultant); attended a pulmonary rehabilitation programme in the last six months; severe mobility problems or terminal illness
Interventions	<b>Mode:</b> individual sessions, face-to-face, telephone, hospital (outpatient clinic) <b>Professional:</b> clinical pharmacist
	<b>Topics:</b> education regarding the disease, smoking cessation, action plan with self treatment of exacer- bations, advice about exercise, advice about nutrition, advice about medication, coping with breath- lessness
	<b>Duration:</b> one session of one hour, reinforcement at each outpatient visit every six months, two tele- phone calls at three and nine months <b>Action plan:</b> yes
	Exercise programme: no
	Behavioural components: motivational interviewing, feedback to the participant

## Khdour 2009 (Continued)

Outcomes	1. SGRQ
	2. FEV <sub>1</sub>
	3. Hospital admissions for acute exacerbations
	4. ED visits for acute exacerbations
	5. GP visits, scheduled and unscheduled
	6. COPD knowledge questionnaire
	7. Adherence to prescribed medication

Notes

Sources of funding: Chest Heart and Stroke (N. Ireland)

## **Risk of bias**

Bias	Authors' judgement	Support for judgement
Random sequence genera- tion (selection bias)	Low risk	"Recruited patients were randomly assigned to one of two groups: the inter- vention group and the usual care (control group). Both groups were matched as closely as possible for the following parameters: severity of COPD (mea- sured by FEV1), age, gender and other concomitant illness. The randomisation was carried out using the minimization method described by Gore". page 589 Comment: Random sequence generation was performed adequately
Allocation concealment (selection bias)	Low risk	"Recruited patients were randomly assigned to one of two groups: the inter- vention group and the usual care (control group). Both groups were matched as closely as possible for the following parameters: severity of COPD (mea- sured by FEV1), age, gender and other concomitant illness. The randomisation was carried out using the minimization method described by Gore". page 589
		Comment: Allocation was adequately concealed
Blinding of participants and personnel (perfor- mance bias) All outcomes	Unclear risk	Comment: Blinding of participants and personnel was not reported
Blinding of outcome as- sessment (detection bias) All outcomes	Unclear risk	"Baseline measurements were performed by the research pharmacist" "for operational reasons, the researcher could not be blinded to the group to which the patient belonged". page 590
		Comment: Outcome assessment was not blinded; it was not clearly reported how the research pharmacist was related to the study
Incomplete outcome data (attrition bias) All outcomes	Low risk	"A per-protocol analysis was used". page 590 "During the study period, three patients from the intervention group and five from the control group died and a total of 22 patients withdrew from the study; 12 patients from the intervention group and 10 from the control group". page 590
		Comment: In both groups, 15 participants (17%) dropped out during the 12- month follow-up. Reasons for dropout were comparable across groups
Selective reporting (re- porting bias)	Unclear risk	Comment: no signs of selective reporting; however, no protocol available
Other bias	Low risk	



#### Kheirabadi 2008

Methods	Design: RCT. Follow-up: three months. Control group: usual care			
Participants	Recruitment: hospital	(outpatient clinic)		
	Eligible: not reported Randomly assigned: 42 Completed: 42 Mean age: I: 56.6 (5.7) years; C: 56.2 (4.1) years Sex (% male): I: 61.9%; C: 76.2%			
	<b>COPD:</b> diagnosed by a	pulmonologist according to ATS		
	<b>Major exclusion criteria:</b> primary diagnosis of asthma; hospitalisation during the intervention; main treatment with oxygen; occurrence of serious unexpected stresses during the study			
Interventions		face-to-face, telephone, hospital (outpatient clinic) ogist, trained psychiatric residents		
		arding the disease, smoking cessation, exercise programme, action plan, advice about nutrition, advice about medication		
	<b>Duration:</b> eight group sessions of 60 to 90 minutes; participants were followed up by phone <b>Action plan:</b> yes			
	Exercise programme: no			
	Behavioural components: providing feedback to the participant			
Outcomes	CCQ			
Notes	Sources of funding: not reported			
Risk of bias				
Bias	Authors' judgement	Support for judgement		
Random sequence genera- tion (selection bias)	Unclear risk	Comment: The method of random sequence generation was not reported		
Allocation concealment (selection bias)	Unclear risk	Comment: The method of allocation concealment was not reported		
Blinding of participants and personnel (perfor- mance bias) All outcomes	Unclear risk	Comment: Blinding of participants and personnel was not reported		
Blinding of outcome as- sessment (detection bias) All outcomes	Unclear risk	Comment: Blinding of outcome assessment was not reported. Not clear who performed the measurements		
ncomplete outcome data (attrition bias) All outcomes	Low risk	"We also encouraged and followed up the patients by phone and even when someone was absent, we teached him/her over the phone. In this way, all pa- tients accompanied us till the end of the course and no patient was excluded from the study". page 28		
		Comment: All participants completed follow-up		
Selective reporting (re- porting bias)	Unclear risk	Comment: no signs of selective reporting, although only one outcome mea- sure was reported		



Kheirabadi 2008 (Continued)

Other bias

Low risk

Methods	Design: RCT. Follow-up: three months. Control group: usual care
Participants	Recruitment: hospital (outpatient clinic)
	Eligible: not reported
	Randomly assigned: 40
	Completed: 38
	<b>Mean age:</b> I: 66.6 (9.1) years; C: 65.0 (8.2) years <b>Sex (% male):</b> I: 45%; C: 50%
	<b>COPD:</b> GOLD stage three or four
	<b>Major exclusion criteria:</b> active treatment for lung cancer; illiteracy; non–English speaking; inability to complete a six-minute walk test
Interventions	<b>Mode:</b> individual sessions, face-to-face, telecommunication device, home-based <b>Professional:</b> respiratory physiotherapist
	<b>Topics:</b> education regarding the disease, exercise programme, action plan, advice about exercise, advice about medication
	Duration: one individual session at enrolment; each weekday morning, a telehealth session with
	COPD-specific education of 20 minutes
	Action plan: yes
	Exercise programme: no
	Behavioural components: goal setting, providing feedback to the participant
Outcomes	1. SGRQ
	2. COPD hospitalisations
	3. COPD ER visits
	4. Healthcare costs
Notes	Sources of funding: University of Colorado Hospital

Risk of bias

Bias	Authors' judgement	Support for judgement
Random sequence genera- tion (selection bias)	Unclear risk	"Following informed consent, patients randomly selected their group assign- ment by choosing a blinded envelope that contained a group indicator". page 1032
		Comment: The method of random sequence generation was not reported
Allocation concealment (selection bias)	Low risk	"Following informed consent, patients randomly selected their group assign- ment by choosing a blinded envelope that contained a group indicator". page 1032
		Comment: Allocation was adequately concealed

Koff 2009 (Continued)		
Blinding of participants and personnel (perfor- mance bias) All outcomes	Unclear risk	"Because of the type of intervention, it was not possible to blind the subjects or investigators as to whether they were randomised to the treatment or con- trol arms of the trial". page 1032 Comment: Blinding of participants and personnel was not performed
Blinding of outcome as- sessment (detection bias) All outcomes	High risk	"Because of the type of intervention, it was not possible to blind the subjects or investigators as to whether they were randomised to the treatment or con- trol arms of the trial". page 1032 "This end-point (SGRQ) was collected by the coordinator" page 1034 Comment: Blinding of outcome assessment was not performed; the assessor of the primary outcome was involved in the intervention
Incomplete outcome data (attrition bias) All outcomes	Low risk	"A total of 40 patients were randomised; 20 to the PIC group and 20 to the UC control group, and one patient withdrew from each group". page 1034 Comment: The number of dropouts was low
Selective reporting (re- porting bias)	Unclear risk	Comment: no signs of selective reporting; however, no protocol available
Other bias	Low risk	

#### Monninkhof 2003

Methods	Design: RCT. Follow-up: 12 months. Control group: usual care		
Participants	Recruitment: hospital (outpatients)		
	Eligible: 615		
	Randomly assigned: 248		
	Completed: 236		
	Mean age: I: 65 (seven) years C: 65 (seven) years		
	Sex (% male): I: 85% C: 84%		
	<b>COPD:</b> diagnosis of stable COPD (ATS); FEV1% pred (pre): 25% to 80%; FEV <sub>1</sub> /VC (pre): < 60 <b>Major exclusion criteria:</b> no previous diagnosis of asthma; exacerbation in the months before inclu-		
	sion; medical condition with low survival or serious psychiatric morbidity; any other lung disease;		
	maintenance treatment of oral steroids or antibiotics		
Interventions	Mode: outpatient at the hospital and community-based; group education; educational booklet		
	Professional: respiratory nurse		
	<b>Topics:</b> COPD knowledge; inhalation technique; importance of exercise; relaxation; nutrition; coping with breathlessness; ergonomic posture and energy conservation during daily activities or work; communication and social relationships; guidelines for self treatment for exacerbations (action plans). A fit ness program was aimed at coping with disease, recognising participants' individual capacity, social in teractions and behavioural changes		
	<b>Duration:</b> education: five * two hours. Exercise: duration one to two a week for 30 to 45 minutes		
	Action plan: yes		
	Exercise programme: yes		
	Behavioural components: goal setting, providing feedback		
Outcomes	1. SGRQ		

#### Monninkhof 2003 (Continued)

- 2. EuroQol
- 3. Self confidence
- 4. Walking distance
- 5. 6MWT
- 6. Exacerbations
- 7. Symptoms
- 8. Doctor consultations
- 9. Hospital admissions
- 10.Symptoms
- 11.Days lost from work

Notes

**Sources of funding:** the Netherlands Asthma Foundation, Boehringer Ingelheim, Amicon Health Care Insurance Company and GlaxoSmithKline BV

#### **Risk of bias**

Bias	Authors' judgement	Support for judgement
Random sequence genera- tion (selection bias)	Low risk	"Randomisation was performed in blocks of four, stratified by sex and smoking status, using sealed envelopes". page 816
		Comment: Random sequence generation was adequately performed
Allocation concealment (selection bias)	Low risk	"Randomisation was performed in blocks of four, stratified by sex and smoking status, using sealed envelopes". page 816
		Comment: Allocation was adequately concealed
Blinding of participants and personnel (perfor- mance bias) All outcomes	Unclear risk	Comment: Participants and personnel were not blinded
Blinding of outcome as- sessment (detection bias) All outcomes	Low risk	Comment: Outcome assessment was not blinded; however, measurements were performed by an assessor who was independent of the study
Incomplete outcome data (attrition bias) All outcomes	Low risk	"In the intervention group five patients (three deaths, two other) dropped out, as did seven patients (three deaths, two carcinoma, two other) in the control group". page 818
		Comment: The number of dropouts and reasons for dropout in both groups were comparable. Moreover, an intention-to-treat analysis was used and dropout was low
Selective reporting (re- porting bias)	Unclear risk	Comment: no signs of selective reporting; however, no protocol available
Other bias	Low risk	

# Moullec 2008

Methods	Design: CCT. Follow-up: 12 months. Control group: usual care	
Participants	Recruitment: rehabilitation centre	



Moullec 2008 (Continued)	Sex (% male): I: 71%; (	years; C: 59.7(9.6) years C: 81%
	<b>COPD:</b> moderate or set 30% to 79% predicted	vere COPD according to GOLD; postbronchodilator FEV $_1$ /FVC < 0.7 and FEV1%
		<b>ia:</b> no indication for home oxygen therapy; no exacerbation or hospitalisation in hs; participation in the 20 sessions of the four-week inpatient PR
		<b>ia:</b> significant medical or psychiatric disturbances that would interfere with full ogramme; previous diagnosis of asthma
Interventions	Professional: respirate	face-to-face, community-based ory physiotherapist, respiratory specialist, psychologist, peer-led, dietician, ity professional (Faculty of Exercise Sciences)
		arding the disease, smoking cessation, exercise programme, action plan, advice about nutrition, advice about medication, coping with breathlessness
	education provided alt	up sessions; individualised exercise training (3.5 hours/wk; 72 sessions), health ernatively by all professionals of the healthcare network (two hours/mo; 12 ses- pport (one hour/mo; 12 sessions)
	Exercise programme:	yes
	Behavioural compone	ents: providing feedback to the participant
Outcomes	1. SGRQ 2. WHQOL-BREF 3. FEV <sub>1</sub>	
	4. Hospital days	
	<ol> <li>Consultations with</li> <li>Consultations with</li> </ol>	
	7. 6MWT	
	8. Voorrips questionna	aire
Notes	<b>Sources of funding:</b> the Fond d'Aide a' la Qualite des Soins de Ville (FAQSV) of the Union Regionale des Caisses d'Assurance Maladie (URCAM) and the Agence Regionale de l'Hospitalisation (ARH) of the region Languedoc-Roussillon in France	
Risk of bias		
Bias	Authors' judgement	Support for judgement
Random sequence genera- tion (selection bias)	High risk	"The consecutive assignment of eligible patients to the follow-up groups was based on the unpredictable occurrence of their place of residence. The sub- jects assigned to the usual aftercare were those who lived in towns without an existing self help association". Moullec 2010, page 124

Allocation concealment High risk "The consecutive assignment of eligible patients to the follow-up groups was based on the unpredictable occurrence of their place of residence. The subjects assigned to the usual aftercare were those who lived in towns without an existing self help association". Moullec 2010, page 124



Moullec 2008 (Continued)		Comment: The allocation was not concealed
Blinding of participants and personnel (perfor- mance bias) All outcomes	Unclear risk	Comment: Blinding of participants and personnel was not reported
Blinding of outcome as- sessment (detection bias) All outcomes	Low risk	"the same trained research assistant visited the patients at home to super- vise the completion of all quality of life questionnaires""The research as- sistant had no contact with participants other than during the evaluations". Moullec 2010, page 124
		Comment: Blinding of outcome assessment was not reported. However, the measurements were performed by someone not directly involved in the intervention
Incomplete outcome data (attrition bias) All outcomes	High risk	"At 1 year of individual follow-up, 13 subjects had not completed the sched- uled sessions of assessment. In the SG, six patients had dropped out at the 6- month point for the following reasons: three exacerbation crises, one inpatient psychiatry admission, one death due to cardiac failure and one infectious arm. At 1-year, further four control subjects had dropped out because of acute exac- erbation. In the MG, three patients were lost to follow-up evaluation (two be- cause of acute chest exacerbation crises at 6-month, and one with myocardial aneurysm at 1 year)"
		Comment: high number of dropouts compared with the number of partici- pants included (> 30%) and a per-protocol analysis was performed
Selective reporting (re- porting bias)	Unclear risk	Comment: no signs of selective reporting; however, no protocol available
Other bias	Low risk	

#### Nguyen 2008

Methods	<b>Design:</b> RCT. <b>Follow-up:</b> six months. <b>Intervention one:</b> Internet-based dyspnoea self management programme. <b>Intervention two:</b> face-to-face dyspnoea self management programme		
Participants	Recruitment: community and clinic		
	Eligible: 84		
	Randomly assigned: 50		
	Completed: 38		
	Mean age: I: 68.0 (8.3) years; C: 70.9 (8.6) years		
	<b>Sex (% male):</b> I: 61%; C: 55%		
	<b>COPD:</b> diagnosis of COPD with spirometry showing at least mild obstructive disease defined as post- bronchodilator FEV <sub>1</sub> /FVC < 0.70 with FEV <sub>1</sub> < 80% predicted, or FEV <sub>1</sub> /FVC < 0.60 with FEV <sub>1</sub> > 80% predicted ed		
	<b>Major inclusion criteria:</b> clinically stable for at least one month; ADL limited by dyspnoea; using the line ternet and/or checking email at least once per week with a Windows operating		
	system; oxygen saturation > 85% on room air or ≤ 6 L/min of nasal oxygen at the end of a six-minute walk test		
	<b>Major exclusion criteria:</b> active symptomatic illness (i.e. cancer, heart failure, ischaemic heart diseas with known coronary artery or valvular heart disease, psychiatric illness or neuromuscular disease);		



Nguyen 2008 (Continued)	participation in a pulm days of supervised mai	ionary rehabilitation programme in the last 12 months; participation in > two intenance exercise	
Interventions	<b>Mode:</b> group and individual sessions, face-to-face, telephone or Internet, outpatient clinic and home- based <b>Professional:</b> (respiratory) nurse		
	<b>Topics:</b> exercise programme, action plan, advice about exercise, advice about medication, coping with breathlessness		
	Duration:		
	1.5- to two-hour face-to	o-face consultation	
	Six one-hour weekly gr chat or face-to-face	roup sessions of structured education of dyspnoea management strategies via	
	Four times/wk 30-minu	ite endurance, three times/wk arm strengthening	
	Reinforcement: via em <b>Action plan:</b> yes	ail or telephone weekly in month one, biweekly in months two through six	
	Exercise programme: yes		
	<b>Behavioural components:</b> motivational interviewing, goal setting, providing feedback to the participant		
Outcomes	<ol> <li>SGRQ</li> <li>WHQOL-BREF</li> <li>FEV1</li> <li>Hospital days</li> <li>Consultations with</li> <li>Consultations with</li> <li>6MWT</li> <li>Voorrips questionna</li> </ol>	lung specialist	
Notes	gies Initiative grant RW sity of Washington (MC R025015-01 from the N stitutes of Health (NIH)	his study was supported in part by Robert Wood Johnson Health e-Technolo- JJ49153 to Dr Carrieri-Kohlman, General Clinical Research Centers at the Univer- p1-RR-000037) and UC San Francisco (MO1-RR-00079), and Grant Number 1KL2R- lational Center for Research Resources (NCRR), a component of the National In- and the NIH Roadmap for Medical Research were designed to provide similar content and 'contact' time for ongoing rein-	
	forcement and suppor	t and differed only in the mode of delivery"	
Risk of bias			
Bias	Authors' judgement	Support for judgement	
Random sequence genera- tion (selection bias)	Low risk	"An investigator who was not involved in the day-to-day study operations gen- erated the randomisation sequence using the SPSS version 14.0 random se- quence generator feature and placed the randomisation in separate sealed opaque envelopes"	
		Comment: Random sequence generation was adequately performed.	
Allocation concealment	Low risk	"An investigator who was not involved in the day-to-day study operations gen-	

opaque envelopes"

erated the randomisation sequence using the SPSS version 14.0 random sequence generator feature and placed the randomisation in separate sealed

Allocation concealment (selection bias)



Nguyen 2008 (Continued)		Comment: Allocation was adequately concealed
Blinding of participants and personnel (perfor- mance bias) All outcomes	Unclear risk	"Since registration and access to the Web questionnaires on the vendor-sup- ported website required designation of a treatment group early in the baseline visit, the study nurse opened the randomisation envelope during the first half of the visit. While the study nurse was privy to the treatment assignment, par- ticipants were not informed of their assignment until the visit was complete"
		Comment: Participants were blinded until the end of the baseline visit, and personnel were not blinded
Blinding of outcome as- sessment (detection bias) All outcomes	High risk	"They returned to the medical center at 3 and 6 months for testing by study staff who were not involved in the intervention. Individual semi structured in- terviews were conducted either in person or via telephone at the final visit by the evaluation staff or investigators (HQN and VCK) who were not directly in- volved in the intervention"
		Comment: Blinding of outcome assessment was not reported, and measure- ments were performed by study staff not directly involved in the intervention; however, staff members were investigators and therefore were involved in the study
Incomplete outcome data (attrition bias) All outcomes	High risk	Comment: A high percentage dropped out (> 20%), and not all randomly as- signed participants were included in the intention-to-treat analysis
Selective reporting (re- porting bias)	Unclear risk	Comment: no signs of selective reporting; however, no protocol available
Other bias	High risk	"The investigators stopped the study early due to the cumulative technical and usability challenges that peaked when three consecutive eDSMP partici- pants had multiple difficulties accessing the Web application and subsequent- ly withdrew. All enrolled participants were followed through 6 months accord- ing to the study protocol"
Nguyon 2009		
Nguyen 2009 Methods	<b>Design:</b> RCT. <b>Follow-up:</b> six months. <b>Intervention one:</b> mobile coached cell phone–based exercise persistence intervention; <b>Intervention two:</b> self monitored cell phone–based exercise persistence intervention	
Participants	Recruitment: pulmon	ary rehabilitation site
	Eligible: 34 Randomly assigned: 2 Completed: 15 Mean age: 1: 72 (nine) 1 Sex (% male): 1: 33%;	years; C: 64 (12) years
	<b>COPD:</b> stable moderat	e to severe COPD according to GOLD criteria
	ease, neuromuscular c	<b>ria:</b> active symptomatic illness (e.g. cancer, heart failure, ischaemic heart dis- lisease, psychiatric illness); inability (e.g. severe arthritis) or unwillingness to use hone; residence outside of the wireless coverage area

Interventions Mode: individual sessions, face-to-face, booklet, telephone, outpatient clinic and home-based **Professional:** respiratory nurse

Topics: exercise programme, action plan, advice about exercise

#### Nguyen 2009 (Continued)

**Duration:** one individual session of 30 to 45 minutes, at least one or two phone calls of 10 minutes with participants in the coached group, and 24 weekly personalised (coached) or standard (self monitored) text message. 150 minutes of moderate-intensity endurance exercise per week in three to five sessions **Action plan:** yes

## Exercise programme: yes

Healthcare donated the pedometers

Behavioural components: providing feedback to the participant

Notes	Sources of funding: This study was supported in part by R03NR009361 and 1KL2RR025015-01; Omron
	4. Free-living ambulatory physical activity
	3. 6MWT
	2. Exercise barriers efficacy scale
Outcomes	1. SGRQ

Risk of bias		
Bias	Authors' judgement	Support for judgement
Random sequence genera- tion (selection bias)	Low risk	"A biostatistician who was not involved in the day-to-day study operations generated the randomisation sequence and placed the randomisation in sep- arate sealed opaque envelopes. The randomisation scheme was stratified by gender to ensure balanced allocation" page 303
		Comment: Random sequence generation was adequately performed
Allocation concealment (selection bias)	Low risk	"A biostatistician who was not involved in the day-to-day study operations generated the randomisation sequence and placed the randomisation in sep- arate sealed opaque envelopes. The randomisation scheme was stratified by gender to ensure balanced allocation". page 303
		Comment: Allocation was adequately concealed
Blinding of participants and personnel (perfor-	Unclear risk	"The interventionist was not blind to group assignment" page 303
mance bias) All outcomes		Comment: Personnel was not blinded; blinding of participants was not report- ed
Blinding of outcome as- sessment (detection bias) All outcomes	Low risk	"however, the outcome assessments were performed by a research assistant who was blinded to this information". page 303
		Comment: Outcome assessment was blinded; measurements were performed by study staff not directly involved in the intervention
Incomplete outcome data (attrition bias) All outcomes	Low risk	Comment: Loss to follow-up was low, and an intention-to-treat analysis was used
Selective reporting (re- porting bias)	Unclear risk	Comment: The domain scores of HRQoL questionnaires were not reported; fur- ther no signs of selective reporting were noted
Other bias	Low risk	



Methods	Design: RCT. Follow-up: 12 months. Control group: usual care		
Participants	<b>Recruitment:</b> hospital (university-based centre by flyers advertising the study)		
	Eligible: 61		
	Randomly assigned: 45		
	Completed: 38		
	<b>Mean age:</b> I: 65 (59 to 74) years; C: 61 (56 to 65) years <b>Sex (% male):</b> I: 78%; C: 64%		
	<b>COPD:</b> stable COPD; FEV <sub>1</sub> /FVC ratio < 0.70		
	<b>Major exclusion criteria:</b> previous diagnosis of asthma; oxygen dependence; unstable and/or uncon trolled cardiac disease; musculoskeletal problems precluding exercise training; terminal disease, dementia or an uncontrolled psychiatric illness		
Interventions	<b>Mode:</b> group and Individual sessions, face-to-face, telephone, hospital on outpatient basis <b>Professional:</b> health professional and qualified exercise trainer		
	<b>Topics:</b> smoking cessation, exercise programme, action plan, advice about exercise, advice about nu trition, advice about medication		
	<b>Duration:</b> eight group sessions of two hours, three phone calls <b>Action plan:</b> yes		
	Exercise programme: yes		
	Behavioural components: goal setting, providing feedback to the participant		
Outcomes	1. CRQ		
	2. SF-36		
	3. Self efficacy for managing dyspnoea		
	4. 6MWT		
	5. Dyspnoea knowledge		
	6. Excercise stage of change		
Notes	Sources of funding: a grant from the Hospital of Montpellier CHRU, PHRC (grant number UF7608)		

## Risk of bias

Bias	Authors' judgement	Support for judgement
Random sequence genera- tion (selection bias)	Low risk	"Participants were randomly assigned either to the self-management program or usual care group. The trial statistician, MCP, generated the random alloca- tion sequence using the random procedure in SAS (SAS v.9.1 e SAS Institute, Cary NC), with a 1:1 allocation using block size of 4" page 379.
		Comment: Random sequence generation was adequately performed
Allocation concealment (selection bias)	Low risk	"After the physician had obtained the patient's consent, he sent by fax the randomisation form to the Clinical Research Unit (AJ) for allocation consignment re-addressed by fax". page 379
		Comment: Allocation was adequately concealed
Blinding of participants and personnel (perfor- mance bias) All outcomes	Unclear risk	"Due to the nature of the intervention conditions, it is not possible to blind re- search participants or assessors. Several stratagems were adopted in an ef- fort to ensure that objectivity was maintained as rigorously as possible. Partic- ipants were unaware of their group allocation until they had completed all of their pre-intervention assessment". page 379



Vinot 2011 (Continued)		Comment: Patients and personnel were not blinded
Blinding of outcome as- sessment (detection bias) All outcomes	Low risk	" The individuals carrying out the assessments were not part of the inter- vention team. Research participants were asked not to divulge information regarding their group allocation in conversation during assessments at 12 month"
		Comment: Outcome assessment was not blinded; however, assessors were not part of the intervention team
Incomplete outcome data (attrition bias) All outcomes	Low risk	"One patient from the intervention group did not fulfil our adherence criteria to the 4-week program, and also did not complete the 1-year evaluation. Six more patients were not available for follow-up evaluation: four in the usual care group, and two in the intervention group. The withdrawals were due to miscellaneous medical conditions (n = 3), and COPD exacerbation (n = 3). Due to the missing data, we did not retain these patients in our 1-year analyses" Comment: The number of dropouts was relatively low and equally distributed
		over groups. Also, reasons for dropout in the two groups were comparable
Selective reporting (re- porting bias)	Unclear risk	Comment: no signs of selective reporting; however, no protocol available
Other bias	Low risk	

## **Osterlund Efraimsson 2006**

Methods	Design: RCT. Follow-up: three to five months. Control group: usual care
Participants	Recruitment: primary healthcare clinic
	Eligible: 62
	Randomly assigned: 52
	Completed: 38
	Mean age: I: 66 (9.4) years; C: 67 (10.4) years
	<b>Sex (% male):</b> I: 50%; C: 50%
	<b>COPD:</b> mild, moderate, severe or very severe COPD based on spirometry, lung capacity after bron- chodilator use, based on GOLD criteria
	<b>Major exclusion criteria:</b> Severe mental disorders such as schizophrenia, dementia and alcohol or drug abuse were excluded
Interventions	<b>Mode:</b> individual sessions, face-to-face, outpatient clinic <b>Professional:</b> respiratory nurse
	<b>Topics:</b> education regarding COPD, smoking cessation, action plan, advice about exercise, advice about nutrition, advice about medication, coping with breathlessness
	<b>Duration:</b> two individual sessions of one hour <b>Action plan:</b> yes
	Exercise programme: no
	Behavioural components: motivational interviewing, providing feedback to the participant
Outcomes	1. SGRQ
	2. COPD knowledge



#### Osterlund Efraimsson 2006 (Continued)

Notes

Sources of funding: County of Council of Dalarna, Sweden

#### **Risk of bias**

Bias	Authors' judgement	Support for judgement
Random sequence genera- tion (selection bias)	Low risk	"The randomisation was performed when two patients with the same vari- ables agreed to participate in the study by assigning each individual an identi- ty number. An independent person drew lots for allocation to either interven- tion or control group". pages 2 to 3
		Comment: The random sequence generation was performed adequately
Allocation concealment (selection bias)	Low risk	"The randomisation was performed when two patients with the same vari- ables agreed to participate in the study by assigning each individual an identi- ty number. An independent person drew lots for allocation to either interven- tion or control group". pages 2 to 3
		Comment: Allocation was adequately concealed
Blinding of participants and personnel (perfor- mance bias) All outcomes	Unclear risk	Comment: Blinding of participants and personnel was not reported
Blinding of outcome as- sessment (detection bias) All outcomes	High risk	"Each visit lasted for about 1 hour and the same nurse (Eva Österlund Efraims- son) was responsible for all consultations. At the first and last visits, all pa- tients responded to the two questionnaires, which were completed by each participant in an undisturbed area. The nurse in charge was available to an- swer questions and to check that the patients responded to all the items". page 180
		Comment: Outcome assessment was not blinded, and measurements were performed/supervised by the same person who provided the intervention (who was also the principal investigator)
Incomplete outcome data (attrition bias) All outcomes	Low risk	No participants were lost to follow-up
Selective reporting (re- porting bias)	Unclear risk	Comment: All subscales of the two questionnaires used were reported; no signs of selective reporting were noted
Other bias	Low risk	

#### Rea 2004

Methods	Design: RCT (cluster). Follow-up: 12 months. Control group: usual care
Participants	Recruitment: general practise
	Eligible: 158
	Randomly assigned: 135
	Completed: 117
	Mean age of both groups: 68 years (range 44 to 84)
	Sex (% male) of the whole study populations: 41.5%



Rea 2004 (Continued)	<b>COPD:</b> diagnosis of CO	PD by ICD-9-CM codes and GP records for a clinical diagnosis of moderate to se-	
	vere COPD Major exclusion criter unable to give informe	<b>ria:</b> chronic asthma; bronchiectasis; co-morbidity more significant than COPD; d consent; prognosis < 12 months; long-term oxygen therapy or too unwell; de- lled with GP practise or moved out; unable to contact participant; insufficient	
Interventions	Mode: timetable for re	gular maintenance checks; set achievable goals for lifestyle changes	
	<b>Professional:</b> general practitioner, practise nurse, respiratory physician, respiratory nurse specialist <b>Topics:</b> an action plan detailing advice on how to manage worsening symptoms, when to call the GP and self medication options decided by the GP. Information about smoking cessation and the use of inhalers was given. Annual influenza vaccination and attendance at a pulmonary rehabilitation pro- gramme were recommended. Monthly visits with practise nurse, and three-monthly with the GP. More visits were demanded if worsening of symptoms occurred <b>Duration:</b> 12 monthly visits to practise nurse, four three-monthly visits to GP, at least one home visit of respiratory nurse specialist and one following hospital admissions <b>Action plans:</b> yes		
	Exercise programme:	no	
	Behavioural components: goal setting, providing feedback		
Outcomes	<ol> <li>SF-36</li> <li>CRQ</li> <li>ISWT</li> <li>Hospital admissions</li> <li>Spirometry</li> <li>FEV<sub>1</sub></li> <li>Medication</li> <li>Courses of oral stered</li> <li>Courses of antibioti</li> <li>Smoking cessation</li> </ol>	pids	
Notes	<b>Sources of funding:</b> proCare Health Ltd and	rovided by the Health Funding Authority, South Auckland Health, South-Med Ltd, J First Health Ltd	
	<b>Note:</b> Randomisation i pants	s done at the level of GP practise; analysis is performed at the level of partici-	
Risk of bias			
Bias	Authors' judgement	Support for judgement	
Random sequence genera- tion (selection bias)	Low risk	"Fifty-one eligible practices with 116 GPs were randomised, using a set of com- puter-generated random numbers" page 609	
		Comment: Random sequence generation was adequately performed	
Allocation concealment (selection bias)	High risk	Comment: The study was cluster-randomised, so no allocation concealment was provided	
Blinding of participants and personnel (perfor- mance bias)	Unclear risk	Comment: Blinding of participants and personnel was not reported	

**Self management for patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (Review)** Copyright © 2014 The Cochrane Collaboration. Published by John Wiley & Sons, Ltd.

All outcomes



Rea 2004 (Continued) All outcomes		and the Chronic Respiratory Questionnaire (CRQ) were administered at the hospital outpatient clinic by a respiratory physician, respiratory nurses and ex- perienced interviewers, respectively. At the completion of a 12-month trial pe- riod, an identical reassessment was undertaken". page 609 Comment: Blinding of outcome assessment was not reported; measurements were predominantly performed by study personnel at the outpatient clinic
Incomplete outcome data (attrition bias) All outcomes	Low risk	"During the trial period, six patients died, six patients withdrew from the study, four patients developed cancer and two patients moved from the area. The 12 month follow-up assessment was completed by 117 patients (71 INT, 46 CON), although hospital admission data were available for all 135 patients". page 609 Comment: 12 participants dropped out in the intervention group (14%), six in the control group (12%). Reasons were comparable. Intention-to-treat analysis was performed on the primary outcome
Selective reporting (re- porting bias)	Unclear risk	Comment: no signs of selective reporting; however, no protocol available
Other bias	Low risk	We additionally assessed this study on bias specifically important in clus- ter-randomised trials. In Rea's study, the general practises were randomly as- signed before the participants were included. For reasons unknown, the num- ber of participants screened and included was lower in the intervention group than in the control group. The study authors state that baseline characteristics were not significantly different between groups. Therefore, risk of recruitment bias is unclear, and risk of bias for baseline imbalance is low. The risk of bias due to loss of clusters is low because no clusters were lost after participant en- rolment. Rea et al did not correct for clustering in their analyses, so risk of bias due to incorrect analysis is high

Methods	Design: RCT. Follow-up: 12 months. Control group: usual care
Participants	Recruitment: hospital
	Eligible: 1739
	Randomly assigned: 743
	Completed: 659
	<b>Mean age:</b> I: 69.1 (9.4) years; C: 70.7 (9.7) years
	<b>Sex (% male):</b> I: 97.6%; C: 98.4%
	<b>COPD:</b> clinical diagnosis of COPD with postbronchodilator spirometry showing an FEV <sub>1</sub> < 70% predict-
	ed and an FEV <sub>1</sub> /FVC < 0.70
	<b>Major exclusion criteria:</b> inability to have access to a home telephone line or to sign a consent form; any condition that would preclude effective participation in the study or likely to reduce life expectanc to less than a year
Interventions	<b>Mode:</b> group and individual sessions, face-to-face, outpatient clinic <b>Professional:</b> respiratory therapist case manager
	<b>Topics:</b> education regarding COPD, smoking cessation, action plan with self treatment, advice about exercise, advice about medication, coping with breathlessness
	<b>Duration:</b> one group session of one to 1.5 hours, 12 monthly phone calls of 10 to 15 minutes <b>Action plan:</b> yes



### Rice 2010 (Continued)

#### Exercise programme: no

### Behavioural components: providing feedback to the participant

Notes	<b>Sources of funding:</b> an unrestricted grant from the Veterans Integrated Service Network 23 Primary Care and Research Services and by the Center for Chronic Disease Outcomes Research, a Veterans Af-
	7. ICU days
	6. ED visits
	5. Hospital days
	4. Hospitalisations
	3. Mortality
	2. Use of short-acting beta-agonist, prednisone, antibiotics
Outcomes	1. SGRQ

fairs Health Services Research and Development Center of Excellence

Risk of bias

Bias	Authors' judgement	Support for judgement
Random sequence genera- tion (selection bias)	Unclear risk	"We assigned subjects in equal proportions to each of the two treatment arms by permuted-block randomisation". Appendix 1, page 3
		Comment: Information on the method of random sequence generation was not reported
Allocation concealment (selection bias)	Unclear risk	"We assigned subjects in equal proportions to each of the two treatment arms by permuted-block randomisation". Appendix 1, page 3
		Comment: Information on the method of allocation concealment was not reported
Blinding of participants and personnel (perfor- mance bias) All outcomes	Unclear risk	Comment: Blinding of participants and personnel was not reported
Blinding of outcome as- sessment (detection bias) All outcomes	Low risk	"Blinded pulmonologists independently reviewed all discharge summaries and ED reports and assigned a primary cause for each". page 891
		Comment: Outcome assessment was blinded
Incomplete outcome data (attrition bias) All outcomes	Unclear risk	"All patients were followed for 12 months or until the time of death if it oc- curred before 12 months". page 981
		"Fifty-five percent of patients in the usual care group and 60% of patients in the disease management group returned a completed the Saint George's Res- piratory Questionnaire in response to a single mailing at the end of the study". page 982
		Comment: low response rates on SGRQ leading to a high risk of bias. However, data on healthcare utilisation seem complete with no risk of bias
Selective reporting (re- porting bias)	Unclear risk	Comment: no signs of selective reporting; however, no protocol available
Other bias	Low risk	

#### Sassi-Dambron 1995

Methods	<b>Design:</b> RCT. <b>Follow-up:</b> six months. <b>Intervention one:</b> dyspnoea management programme. <b>Interven-</b> tion two: general health education			
Participants	Recruitment: community			
	Eligible: not reported, 497 persons were screened			
	Randomly assigned: 98			
	<b>Completed:</b> 80 <b>Mean age:</b> I: 67.5 (8.0) years; C: 67.3 (8.0) years			
	Sex (% male): 1: 55 %; C: 41%			
	<b>COPD:</b> diagnosis of COPD confirmed with medical records and pulmonary function test evidence of expiratory obstruction			
	Major exclusion criteria: none reported			
Interventions	Mode: group sessions, face-to-face			
	<b>Professional:</b> one: clinical nurse, graduate student in psychology; two: health professionals specialis- ing in each subject			
	<b>Topics:</b> one: education regarding the disease, advice about exercise, coping with breathlessness; two: topics not directly related to lung disease: exercise, general medications, durable power of attorney, nutrition, Alzheimer's disease and medical insurance			
	<b>Duration:</b> six weekly group sessions, duration not reported <b>Action plan:</b> no			
	Exercise programme: no			
	Behavioural components: not reported			
Outcomes	1. Quality of well-being scale			
	2. Spielberger state-trait anxiety inventory			
	3. The Centre of Epidemiologic Studies Depression			
	4. American Thoracic Society Dyspnea Scale			
	5. 6MWT			
	6. Shortness of Breath Questionnaire			
Notes	<b>Sources of funding:</b> grant 2RT0268 from the University of California Tobacco Related Disease Researc Program and grant R01 HL34732 from the National Heart Lung & Blood Institute			
Risk of bias				

Bias	Authors' judgement	Support for judgement
Random sequence genera- tion (selection bias)	Unclear risk	"Study subjects were randomly assigned into either a treatment or an educa- tion-control group". page 725
		Comment: Information on the method of random sequence generation was not reported
Allocation concealment (selection bias)	Unclear risk	"Study subjects were randomly assigned into either a treatment or an educa- tion-control group". page 725
		Comment: Information on the method of allocation concealment was not re- ported



Sassi-Dambron 1995 (Continu	ed)	
Blinding of participants and personnel (perfor- mance bias) All outcomes	Unclear risk	Comment: Blinding of participants and personnel was not reported
Blinding of outcome as- sessment (detection bias) All outcomes	Unclear risk	Comment: Blinding of outcome assessment was not reported. Not clear who performed the measurement
Incomplete outcome data (attrition bias) All outcomes	Unclear risk	"nine dropped out before treatment, one from the treatment and eight from the control group. Reasons for dropping included illness (treatment = 1, con- trol = 1), time conflict (control = 4), and lack of interest (control = 3). An addi- tional nine subjects dropped out during treatment, five from the treatment and four from the control group. We attempted to follow up these subjects at the posttreatment and 6-month follow-up periods and included them as part of the study database resulting in 46 subjects in the treatment group and 43 subjects in the control group. However, only one subject returned to complete the 6-month follow-up examination". page 727 Comment: Dropout in the control group was higher than in the intervention
		group at 12 versus six; overall dropout is relatively low. Reasons for dropout af- ter the start of treatment are not clear. A per-protocol analysis was performed
Selective reporting (re- porting bias)	Unclear risk	Comment: no signs of selective reporting; however, no protocol available
Other bias	Low risk	

Methods	<b>Design:</b> RCT. <b>Follow-up:</b> 12 months. <b>Intervention one:</b> dyspnoea self management programme and training. <b>Intervention two:</b> dyspnoea self management programme and exposure. <b>Intervention three:</b> dyspnoea self management programme
Participants	Recruitment: community and practising physicians
	Eligible: 115
	Randomly assigned: 115
	Completed: 103
	<b>Mean age:</b> one: 66.2 (6.4) years; two: 67.2 (7.6) years; three: 65.7 (8.8) years <b>Sex (% male):</b> one: 35.2%; two: 42.4%; three: 55.6%
	<b>COPD:</b> diagnosis of moderate to severe COPD with clinical stability for at least one month, persistent moderate to severe airflow obstruction after inhalation of two puffs of albuterol (i.e. FEV <sub>1</sub> less than 60% of predicted or FEV <sub>1</sub> /FVC less than 60%
	<b>Major exclusion criteria:</b> cardiopulmonary (arrhythmias and desaturation (< 75) during incremental treadmill test) or musculoskeletal complications
Interventions	<b>Mode:</b> individual sessions, face-to-face, telephone, home-based <b>Professional:</b> respiratory nurse
	<b>Topics:</b> exercise programme, advice about exercise, advice about medication, coping with breathless- ness
	<b>Duration:</b> all: four individual educational sessions over the first eight weeks of one and one half-hour reinforcement sessions at four and eight months and >= four times walking per week for at least 20 minutes for 12 months. Biweekly nurse telephone calls

Stulbarg 2002 (Continued)

	Three: 24 supervised exercise sessions three times per week over two months <b>Action plan:</b> no		
	Exercise programme: yes		
	Behavioural components: goal setting, providing feedback to the participant		
Outcomes	1. CRQ		
	2. SF-36		
	3. Self-efficacy for walking questionnaire		
	4. CES-D		
	5. Baseline and transitional dyspnoea index		
	6. FEV <sub>1</sub>		
	7. FEV <sub>1</sub> /FVC		
	8. 6MWT		
	9. Endurance treadmill test		
Notes	<b>Sources of funding:</b> funded by National Institutes of Health NINR R01-NR02131-08; Nursing Research Training in Symptom Management National Institutes of Health/NINR 2T32 NR07088. This study was carried out in part in the General Clinical Research Center, Moffitt Hospital, University of California, San Francisco, with funds provided by the National Center for Research Resources, 5 M01 RR-00079, US Public Health Service		

Two: four supervised exercise sessions once every other week for two months

#### **Risk of bias**

Bias	Authors' judgement	Support for judgement		
Random sequence genera- tion (selection bias)	Unclear risk	"In an attempt to control for disease severity, after baseline testing and be- fore randomisation, subjects were stratified by oxygen saturation (SaO2) less than 85% or greater than or equal to 85% during incremental exercise testing and their ability (yes) or inability (no) to achieve anaerobic threshold (AT). Four strata were therefore created A randomisation plan was created for each of the four strata". Stulbarg 2002, page 110		
		Comment: Information on the method of random sequence generation was not reported		
Allocation concealment (selection bias)	Unclear risk	"In an attempt to control for disease severity, after baseline testing and be- fore randomisation, subjects were stratified by oxygen saturation (SaO2) less than 85% or greater than or equal to 85% during incremental exercise testing and their ability (yes) or inability (no) to achieve anaerobic threshold (AT). Four strata were therefore created A randomisation plan was created for each of the four strata". Stulbarg 2002, page 110		
		Comment: Information on the method of allocation concealment was not re- ported		
Blinding of participants and personnel (perfor- mance bias) All outcomes	Unclear risk	Comment: Blinding of participants and personnel was not reported		
Blinding of outcome as- sessment (detection bias)	Low risk	"Research personnel who performed these measurements were blinded to pa- tients' treatment group assignments". Carrieri-Kohlman 2005, page 275		
All outcomes		Comment: Outcome assessment was blinded		

Stulbarg 2002 (Continued)		
Incomplete outcome data (attrition bias) All outcomes	Low risk	"A total of 115 patients were randomised and 4 patients from each group dropped out before the first evaluation at 2 monthsThere were no signifi- cant differences between the 3 treatment groups in any of the baseline charac- teristics". Carrieri-Kohlman 2005, pages 278 to 279
		Comment: A per-protocol analysis was performed; however, dropout was rela- tively low and equally distributed over groups
Selective reporting (re- porting bias)	High risk	Comment: Several measures that were reported at two months were not re- ported at 12 months (CES-D, self efficacy, USCD shortness of breath question- naire)
Other bias	Low risk	

### van Wetering 2009

Methods	Design: RCT. Follow-up: 24 months. Control group: usual care				
Participants	Recruitment: hospital				
	Eligible: not reported				
	Randomly assigned: 199				
	Completed: 158				
	<b>Mean age:</b> I: 65.9 (8.8) years; C: 67.2 (8.9) years				
	Sex (% male): I: 71%; C: 71%				
	<b>COPD:</b> COPD GOLD stage two or three				
	Major exclusion criteria: prior rehabilitation; serious co-morbidity that precluded exercise therapy				
Interventions	<b>Mode:</b> individual sessions, face-to-face, patient education book, community- and home-based <b>Professional:</b> respiratory nurse, respiratory physiotherapist, dietician				
	<b>Topics:</b> education regarding COPD, smoking cessation, exercise programme, advice about exercise, ad- vice about nutrition				
	<b>Duration:</b> 52 individual sessions of exercise training of 30 minutes. Daily home-based exercise sessions <b>Action plan:</b> no				
	Exercise programme: yes				
	Behavioural components: providing feedback to the participant				
Outcomes	1. SGRQ				
	2. Number of exacerbations				
	3. mMRC				
	4. Hospitalisations				
	5. Hospital days				
	6. Time unable to work				
	7. GP visits				
	8. Nurse visits				
	9. Specialist visits				
	10.6MWT				
Notes	<b>Sources of funding:</b> the Netherlands Asthma Foundation (NAF 3.4.01.63), the "Stichting Astma Bestri- jding" (SAB), Nutricia Netherlands, Pfizer and Partners in Care Solutions (PICASSO) for COPD				

#### van Wetering 2009 (Continued)

#### **Risk of bias**

Bias	Authors' judgement	Support for judgement			
Random sequence genera- tion (selection bias)	Low risk	"Patients were randomised to the INTERCOM programme or to usual care us- ing a computerised procedure with concealed patient allocation". page 8			
		Comment: Random sequence generation was performed adequately			
Allocation concealment (selection bias)	Low risk	"Patients were randomised to the INTERCOM programme or to usual care us- ing a computerised procedure with concealed patient allocation". page 8			
		Comment: Allocation was adequately concealed			
Blinding of participants and personnel (perfor- mance bias) All outcomes	Unclear risk	Comment: Participants and personnel were not blinded			
Blinding of outcome as-	Low risk	"All measurements were assessed single blind". page 8			
sessment (detection bias) All outcomes		Comment: Outcome assessment was blinded			
Incomplete outcome data (attrition bias) All outcomes	Low risk	"The analysis was performed according to an intention-to-treat (ITT) ap- proach. All randomised patients who started the treatment (in the INTERCOM group) and who completed at least one post-randomisation outcome mea- surement (in both the INTERCOM group and usual care group) were included in the statistical analysis." page 8			
		"Thirteen of the 199 randomised patients did not start the treatment. The total drop-out rate was 24.5% (25 patients) in the INTERCOM group and 16.5% (16 patients) in the usual care group. This difference was not statistically signifi- cant (P=0.22)"			
		Comment: Reasons for dropout were comparable in the intervention and con- trol groups			
Selective reporting (re- porting bias)	Unclear risk	Comment: no signs of selective reporting; however, no protocol available			
Other bias	Low risk				

### Wakabayashi 2011

Methods	Design: RCT. Follow-up: 12 months. Control group: usual care
Participants	Recruitment: hospital (outpatient clinic)
	Eligible: 118
	Randomly assigned: 102
	Completed: 85
	Mean age: I: 72.9 (6.4) years; C: 70.4 (8.6) years
	Sex (% male): I: 88.5%; C: 84%
	<b>COPD:</b> clinical diagnosis of COPD including airflow obstruction assessed by pulmonary function tests with postbronchodilator inhalation

Wakabayashi 2011 (Continued)	
	<b>Major exclusion criteria:</b> history of atopy or any apparent asthmatic features; illiterate or had a cogni- tive impairment score of less than 26 on the Mini-Mental State Examination (MMSE); lived in a residen- tial care facility or a nursing home; had exacerbations during the preceding three months; had other respiratory diseases such as bronchiectasis, any type of pulmonary fibrosis or congestive heart failure
Interventions	<b>Mode:</b> individual sessions, face-to-face, booklet, outpatient clinic <b>Professional:</b> respiratory nurse, pulmonary physician
	<b>Topics:</b> education regarding COPD, smoking cessation, action plan with self treatment, advice about exercise, advice about nutrition, advice about medication, coping with breathlessness
	<b>Duration:</b> six monthly individual sessions of at least 30 minutes <b>Action plan:</b> yes
	Exercise programme: no
	Behavioural components: providing feedback to the participant
Outcomes	1. SGRQ
	2. LINQ
	3. mMRC
	4. FEV1% of predicted
	5. Hospital admissions
	6. Emergency department visits
	7. 6MWT
	8. Instrumental activities of daily living
Notes	Sources of funding: Environmental Restoration and Conservation Agency of Japan (2003 to 2005)

Risk of bias

Bias	Authors' judgement	Support for judgement			
Random sequence genera- tion (selection bias)	Low risk	"A case manager independent of the study randomly assigned patients to ei- ther group I or group U using a computer-generated list". page 423			
		Comment: Random sequence generation was performed adequately			
Allocation concealment (selection bias)	Low risk	"A case manager independent of the study randomly assigned patients to ei- ther group I or group U using a computer-generated list. Patient allocations were sealed in numbered envelopes by an independent evaluator, not in- volved in the interventions, who assessed outcomes at the beginning of the study, after initial integrated education (6 months) and after the follow-up pe- riod (6 months)". page 423			
		Comment: Allocation was adequately concealed			
Blinding of participants and personnel (perfor- mance bias) All outcomes	Unclear risk	Comment: Blinding of participants and personnel was not reported			
Blinding of outcome as- sessment (detection bias) All outcomes	Low risk	"Patient allocations were sealed in numbered envelopes by an independent evaluator, not involved in the interventions, who assessed outcomes at the beginning of the study, after initial integrated education (6 months) and after the follow-up period (6 months)". page 423			



Wakabayashi 2011 (Continued)		
		Comment: Outcome assessment was not blinded, but outcome assessment was performed by an independent evaluator
Incomplete outcome data (attrition bias) All outcomes	Low risk	"A total of 125 patients fulfilled the inclusion criteria, and 102 were enrolled in- to the integrated or usual care groups. A total of 42 and 43 patients in group I and group U, respectively, completed the study. Withdrawal rates were similar for both groups". page 424
		Comment: The number of dropouts was relatively low and equally distributed over groups; also the reasons for withdrawal were comparable
Selective reporting (re- porting bias)	Unclear risk	Comment: no signs of selective reporting, although only one outcome mea- sure was reported
Other bias	Low risk	

Coultas has three study groups: two intervention groups and one control group. To be able to do the analyses, two comparisons are made: UC versus MM (Coultas 2005a) and UC versus CM (Coultas 2005b).

### Characteristics of excluded studies [ordered by study ID]

Study	Reason for exclusion				
Blake 1990	In the update of 2007; now excluded because it was published before 1995				
Boxall 2005	In the update of 2007; now excluded because included participants did not have solely COPD				
Carone 2002	No results				
Cockcroft 1987	In the update of 2007; now excluded because it was published before 1995				
de Toledo 2006	No self management				
Gourley 1998	In the update of 2007; now excluded because it provided no self management				
Hesselink 2004	Participants with COPD and asthma included				
Jerant 2009	Participants with several chronic diseases included				
Kunik 2008	Self management directed towards depression				
Lamers 2010	Self management directed towards depression				
Littlejohns 1991	In the update of 2007; now excluded because it was published before 1995				
Lorig 1999	Participants with several chronic diseases included				
Lorig 2003a	Participants with several chronic diseases included				
Martin 2004	In the update of 2007; now excluded because it incorporated solely an action plan (= only one com- ponent)				
Martin 2008	No self management; home- versus hospital-based rehabilitation				
McGeoch 2006	Solely action plan (= only one component), with only one contact moment				

Study	Reason for exclusion	
Rootmensen 2008	Only one contact moment	
Sridhar 2008	Hospital-based rehabilitation	
Watson 1997	In the update of 2007; now excluded because it incorporated solely an action plan (= only one com- ponent), with only one contact moment	
Wood-Baker 2006	Solely action plan (= only one component), with only one contact moment	

#### DATA AND ANALYSES

### Comparison 1. Self management versus control

Outcome or subgroup title	No. of studies	No. of partici- pants	Statistical method	Effect size
1 HRQoL: SGRQ	11		Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	Subtotals only
1.1 SGRQ: total score	11	1413	Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	-3.51 [-5.37, -1.65]
1.2 SGRQ: symptoms	10	1371	Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	-3.09 [-5.42, -0.77]
1.3 SGRQ: activity	10	1356	Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	-2.75 [-4.93, -0.56]
1.4 SGRQ: impact	10	1356	Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	-5.71 [-9.17, -2.25]
2 HRQoL: SGRQ total score: change from baseline	10	1364	Mean Difference (Random, 95% CI)	-2.68 [-4.16, -1.20]
3 HRQoL: CRQ	2		Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	Totals not selected
3.1 CRQ: dyspnoea	2		Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	0.0 [0.0, 0.0]
3.2 CRQ: mastery	1		Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	0.0 [0.0, 0.0]
3.3 CRQ: fatigue	2		Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	0.0 [0.0, 0.0]
3.4 CRQ: emotional function	2		Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	0.0 [0.0, 0.0]
4 HRQoL: CCQ	1		Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	Totals not selected



Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews

Outcome or subgroup title	No. of studies	No. of partici- pants	Statistical method	Effect size
4.1 Total	1		Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	0.0 [0.0, 0.0]
4.2 Mental state	1		Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	0.0 [0.0, 0.0]
4.3 Symptoms	1		Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	0.0 [0.0, 0.0]
4.4 Functional state	1		Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	0.0 [0.0, 0.0]
5 HRQoL: SIP total score	1		Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	Totals not selected
6 HRQoL: SF-36	3		Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	Totals not selected
6.1 SF-36—total	0		Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	0.0 [0.0, 0.0]
6.2 SF-36—physical functioning	3		Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	0.0 [0.0, 0.0]
6.3 SF-36—role limitations—physical	3		Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	0.0 [0.0, 0.0]
6.4 SF-36—bodily pain	3		Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	0.0 [0.0, 0.0]
6.5 SF-36—social limitations	3		Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	0.0 [0.0, 0.0]
6.6 SF-36—mental health	3		Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	0.0 [0.0, 0.0]
6.7 SF-36—role limitations—emotional	3		Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	0.0 [0.0, 0.0]
6.8 SF-36—vitality, energy, fatigue	3		Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	0.0 [0.0, 0.0]
6.9 SF-36—general health	3		Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	0.0 [0.0, 0.0]
7 Respiratory-related hospital admissions	10	1749	Odds Ratio (M-H, Random, 95% CI)	0.57 [0.43, 0.75]
8 All-cause hospital admissions	7	1365	Odds Ratio (M-H, Random, 95% CI)	0.60 [0.40, 0.89]
9 Respiratory-related hospital admissions: days	3	272	Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	0.33 [-1.01, 1.66]



Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews

Outcome or subgroup title	No. of studies	No. of partici- pants	Statistical method	Effect size
10 All-cause hospital admissions: days	5	1298	Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	-1.39 [-3.19, 0.41]
11 Emergency department visits per person per year	3		Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	Totals not selected
11.1 Emergency department visits per person per year (all causes)	1		Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	0.0 [0.0, 0.0]
11.2 Emergency department visits per person per year (lung diseases)	2		Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	0.0 [0.0, 0.0]
12 Doctor and nurse visits: mean number per person per year	3		Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	Totals not selected
12.1 Doctor and nurse visits: mean number per person per year	3		Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	0.0 [0.0, 0.0]
13 Participants using at least one course of oral steroids	3	901	Odds Ratio (M-H, Random, 95% CI)	4.42 [0.39, 50.10]
14 Participants using at least one course of antibiotics	2		Odds Ratio (M-H, Random, 95% CI)	Totals not selected
15 (Modified) Medical Research Council Dysp- noea Scale ((m)MRC)	3	119	Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	-0.83 [-1.36, -0.30]
16 Days lost from work: mean number per person per year	1		Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	Totals not selected
17 Lung function: FEV <sub>1</sub> (litres)	6	369	Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	0.08 [-0.03, 0.19]
18 Lung function: FEV <sub>1</sub> (% of predicted)	7	506	Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	1.78 [-1.44, 5.01]
19 Exercise capacity: 6MWT	6	570	Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	33.69 [-9.12, 76.50]
20 Lung function: FEV <sub>1</sub> /FVC	4	192	Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	-0.84 [-5.04, 3.36]
21 Mortality	9	2134	Odds Ratio (M-H, Random, 95% CI)	0.79 [0.58, 1.07]

### Analysis 1.1. Comparison 1 Self management versus control, Outcome 1 HRQoL: SGRQ.

Study or subgroup	Self-m	nanagement	Control		ntrol Mean Difference				Weight	Mean Difference	
	N	Mean(SD)	Ν	Mean(SD)		Rand	lom, 95	% CI			Random, 95% Cl
1.1.1 SGRQ: total score						1			1		
		F	avours s	elf-managment	-20	-10	0	10	20	Favours cont	rol
				3							



Study or subgroup	Self-m N	anagement Mean(SD)	C N	ontrol Mean(SD)	Mean Difference Random, 95% Cl	Weight	Mean Difference Random, 95% Cl
Bourbeau 2003	81	50.6 (17.8)	76	54.2 (17.6)		11.29%	-3.6[-9.14,1.94
Casas 2006	21	37 (22)	43	51 (19)		2.87%	-14[-24.99,-3.0
Coultas 2005a	49	58.6 (20.4)	26	58.8 (16.4)		4.79%	-0.2[-8.71,8.3
Coultas 2005b	45 51	55.1 (16.4)	20	58.8 (16.4)		5.63%	-3.7[-11.55,4.1
Gallefoss 1999	26	40 (16)	25			3.45%	
				43.1 (21)			-3.1[-13.13,6.9
Khdour 2009	71	61.8 (16.6)	72	65.3 (18.6)		10.38%	-3.5[-9.28,2.2
Koff 2009	19	44.4 (14.6)	19	50.9 (12.5)		4.64%	-6.5[-15.14,2.1
Monninkhof 2003	122	37.4 (18.8)	113	37.7 (17)		16.54%	-0.3[-4.88,4.2
Ninot 2011	18	31.9 (15.1)	20	39.7 (22.1)		2.43%	-7.8[-19.74,4.1
Rice 2010	237	59.8 (17.4)	212	63.5 (17.6)		32.93%	-3.7[-6.94,-0.4
Wakabayashi 2011	42	29.7 (17)	43	34.7 (21.7)		5.06%	-5[-13.28,3.2
Subtotal ***	737		676		•	100%	-3.51[-5.37,-1.6
Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> =0; Chi <sup>2</sup> =7.( Test for overall effect: Z=3.69(P <sup>:</sup>		72); I <sup>2</sup> =0%					
1.1.2 SGRQ: symptoms		50.0 (00.0)				10.00/	
Bourbeau 2003	81	56.9 (20.9)	76	56.9 (18.7)		13.2%	0[-6.2,6.
Casas 2006	21	29 (25)	43	24 (20)		3.54%	5[-7.25,17.2
Coultas 2005a	49	62.3 (16.7)	26	61.4 (16.5)		8.35%	0.9[-6.98,8.7
Coultas 2005b	51	59.8 (14.7)	25	61.4 (16.5)		8.9%	-1.6[-9.22,6.0
Gallefoss 1999	26	44.9 (21)	27	51.3 (22)	+	3.95%	-6.4[-17.98,5.1
Khdour 2009	71	65.1 (23.2)	72	72 (21.7)		9.51%	-6.9[-14.27,0.4
Koff 2009	19	43.6 (21.1)	19	47.7 (15.5)	+	3.82%	-4.1[-15.87,7.6
Monninkhof 2003	122	46.1 (23.2)	113	47.3 (21.3)	+	15.48%	-1.2[-6.89,4.4
Ninot 2011	18	37.7 (20.4)	20	51.7 (17.8)		3.55%	-14[-26.23,-1.7
Rice 2010	256	61.8 (22.7)	236	66.7 (22.1)		29.7%	-4.9[-8.86,-0.9
Subtotal ***	714		657		◆	100%	-3.09[-5.42,-0.7
Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> =0.65; Chi <sup>2</sup> = Test for overall effect: Z=2.61(P <sup>:</sup>		0.4); I <sup>2</sup> =4.39%					
1.1.3 SGRQ: activity							
Bourbeau 2003	81	72.6 (19.3)	76	72.6 (19.5)		12.93%	0[-6.07,6.0
Casas 2006	21	57 (28)	43	69 (23)		2.5%	-12[-25.81,1.8
Coultas 2005a	49	75.4 (20.6)	26	77.3 (18.3)		5.76%	-1.9[-11,7.
Coultas 2005b						6.22%	-3.5[-12.26,5.2
Gallefoss 1999	51	73.8 (18.3)	25	77.3 (18.3)			
	26	53.2 (19)	27	50.9 (21)		4.11%	2.3[-8.47,13.0
Khdour 2009	71	74.5 (14.8)	72	76.2 (18.4)		15.94%	-1.7[-7.17,3.7
Koff 2009	19	69 (18.5)	19	75.8 (18.6)		3.43%	-6.8[-18.6,
Monninkhof 2003	122	51.4 (25.4)	113	52.3 (21.3)		13.34%	-0.9[-6.88,5.0
Ninot 2011	18	44.9 (22)	20	48.5 (26.6)		1.99%	-3.6[-19.07,11.8
Rice 2010	250	48.9 (20.7)	227	53.4 (21.1)		33.78%	-4.5[-8.26,-0.7
Subtotal ***	708		648		•	100%	-2.75[-4.93,-0.5
Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> =0; Chi <sup>2</sup> =5.2 Test for overall effect: Z=2.47(P <sup>:</sup>		1); l²=0%					
1.1.4 SGRQ: impact							
Bourbeau 2003	81	36.1 (20.3)	76	42.8 (21.4)		12.4%	-6.7[-13.23,-0.1
Casas 2006	21	29 (23)	43	44 (20)	İ	6.42%	-15[-26.51,-3.4
	49	47.9 (25.3)	26	47.3 (19.3)	<b>+</b>	7.52%	0.6[-9.66,10.8
Loultas 2005a			25	47.3 (19.3)	<b>_</b>	8.55%	-4.3[-13.58,4.9
Coultas 2005a Coultas 2005b	51	43 (19 h)					
Coultas 2005a Coultas 2005b Gallefoss 1999	51 26	43 (19.6) 30.9 (18)	23	37.4 (24)	<b>+</b>	6.52%	-6.5[-17.89,4.8



Study or subgroup	Self-m	anagement	c	ontrol	Mean Difference	Weight	Mean Difference
	N	Mean(SD)	Ν	Mean(SD)	Random, 95% Cl		Random, 95% CI
Koff 2009	19	31.9 (19.5)	19	35.2 (12.8)	+	7.3%	-3.3[-13.79,7.19]
Monninkhof 2003	122	26.4 (18.8)	113	25.8 (17)	-+	16.01%	0.6[-3.98,5.18]
Ninot 2011	18	22.7 (15.2)	20	30.8 (22.7)	<b>+</b>	5.92%	-8.1[-20.28,4.08]
Rice 2010	250	48.9 (20.7)	227	53.4 (21.1)	_ <b>+</b> _	17.62%	-4.5[-8.26,-0.74]
Subtotal ***	708		648		◆	100%	-5.71[-9.17,-2.25]
Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> =14.01; C	hi²=18.38, df=9(I	P=0.03); I <sup>2</sup> =51.03	%				
Test for overall effect: Z=3.23	(P=0)						
		Fa	vours sel	f-managment	-20 -10 0 10 20	Favours cor	ntrol

### Analysis 1.2. Comparison 1 Self management versus control, Outcome 2 HRQoL: SGRQ total score: change from baseline.

Study or subgroup	Self-man- agement	Control	Mean Dif- ference	Mean Difference	Weight	Mean Difference
	N	N	(SE)	IV, Random, 95% CI		IV, Random, 95% CI
Bourbeau 2003	81	76	-2 (1.99)	-+-	12.52%	-2[-5.9,1.9]
Casas 2006	21	41	-2.4 (4.168)	+	3.18%	-2.39[-10.56,5.78]
Coultas 2005a	49	26	-2.9 (3.521)	+	4.4%	-2.9[-9.8,4]
Coultas 2005b	51	26	-2.6 (3.587)	<b>+</b>	4.24%	-2.6[-9.63,4.43]
Khdour 2009	71	72	-2.9 (2.509)	-+-	8.28%	-2.9[-7.82,2.02]
Koff 2009	19	19	-9.7 (4.428)	<u> </u>	2.83%	-9.7[-18.38,-1.02]
Monninkhof 2003	122	113	-0.6 (1.123)	+	30.66%	-0.6[-2.8,1.6]
Ninot 2011	20	18	-2.9 (4.873)		2.35%	-2.9[-12.45,6.65]
Rice 2010	233	204	-5.1 (1.28)	+	25.49%	-5.1[-7.61,-2.59]
Wakabayashi 2011	52	50	-0.8 (2.97)		6.06%	-0.8[-6.62,5.02]
Total (95% CI)				•	100%	-2.68[-4.16,-1.2]
Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> =0.6; Chi <sup>2</sup> =10.05	, df=9(P=0.35); I <sup>2</sup> =	10.42%				
Test for overall effect: Z=3.54(P=0)			L		I	
		Favours sel	f-management <sup>-4</sup>	0 -20 0 20	<sup>40</sup> Favours co	ntrol

#### Analysis 1.3. Comparison 1 Self management versus control, Outcome 3 HRQoL: CRQ.

Study or subgroup	Self-	management		Control		Mea	n Differei	nce		Mean Difference
	Ν	Mean(SD)	Ν	Mean(SD)		Ran	dom, 95%	l CI		Random, 95% Cl
1.3.1 CRQ: dyspnoea										
Faulkner 2010	6	13.5 (7.6)	8	14.5 (6.6)						-1[-8.61,6.61]
Ghanem 2010	25	19.6 (5.2)	14	13.5 (4.3)						6.1[3.06,9.14]
1.3.2 CRQ: mastery										
Faulkner 2010	6	6.3 (0.9)	8	6 (0.9)			+-			0.3[-0.65,1.25]
1.3.3 CRQ: fatigue										
Faulkner 2010	6	4.5 (1.3)	8	4.1 (1.5)			- <del> </del>			0.4[-1.07,1.87]
Ghanem 2010	25	17.4 (5.4)	14	13.2 (5.1)				-+	-	4.2[0.79,7.61]
1.3.4 CRQ: emotional function										
				Favours control	-10	-5	0	5	10	Favours self-manage- ment



Study or subgroup	Self-	management		Control		Меа	an Differe	nce		Mean Difference
	N	Mean(SD)	N	Mean(SD)		Ran	dom, 959	% CI		Random, 95% CI
Faulkner 2010	6	5.3 (1.3)	8	5.3 (1.3)						0[-1.38,1.38]
Ghanem 2010	25	33.5 (7.2)	14	29.7 (11.4)	1	-		-+		3.8[-2.8,10.4]
				Favours control	-10	-5	0	5	10	Favours self-manage-

ment

### Analysis 1.4. Comparison 1 Self management versus control, Outcome 4 HRQoL: CCQ.

Study or subgroup	Self-	management		Control	Mean Difference	Mean Difference
	N	Mean(SD)	Ν	Mean(SD)	Random, 95% Cl	Random, 95% Cl
1.4.1 Total						
Kheirabadi 2008	21	2 (0.6)	21	2 (0.6)	+	0[-0.36,0.36]
1.4.2 Mental state						
Kheirabadi 2008	21	1.9 (0.8)	21	2.3 (0.9)	-+-	-0.41[-0.91,0.09]
1.4.3 Symptoms						
Kheirabadi 2008	21	2 (6.1)	21	2.2 (0.4)		-0.18[-2.79,2.43]
1.4.4 Functional state						
Kheirabadi 2008	21	2 (0.7)	21	2.2 (0.5)	+	-0.16[-0.52,0.2]
			Favours	self-management	-5 -2.5 0 2	2.5 <sup>5</sup> Favours control

### Analysis 1.5. Comparison 1 Self management versus control, Outcome 5 HRQoL: SIP total score.

Study or subgroup	Self-r	nanagement		Control		Me	an Differei	nce		Mean Difference
	Ν	Mean(SD)	Ν	Mean(SD)		Rai	ndom, 95%	CI		Random, 95% CI
Emery 1998	23	10.7 (7.4)	25	10.4 (7.8)	1					0.3[-4,4.6]
			Favours	self-management	-10	-5	0	5	10	Favours control

### Analysis 1.6. Comparison 1 Self management versus control, Outcome 6 HRQoL: SF-36.

Study or subgroup	Self-ı	management		Control	Mean Difference	Mean Difference
	N	Mean(SD)	Ν	Mean(SD)	Random, 95% CI	Random, 95% CI
1.6.1 SF-36—total						
1.6.2 SF-36—physical function	ning					
Coultas 2005a	49	25.3 (25.7)	26	28.7 (27.6)	— · <b> </b>	-3.4[-16.22,9.42]
Coultas 2005b	51	33.6 (28.3)	25	28.7 (27.6)	<del></del> +	4.9[-8.42,18.22]
Ghanem 2010	25	75.1 (14.3)	14	28.6 (27.5)		46.5[31.04,61.96]
1.6.3 SF-36—role limitations-	-physical					
Coultas 2005a	49	34.3 (36.4)	26	31.5 (36.7)		2.8[-14.6,20.2]
Coultas 2005b	51	35.4 (40)	25	31.5 (36.7)	<u> </u>	3.9[-14.2,22]
Ghanem 2010	25	64 (26.1)	14	7.1 (18.2)		- 56.86[42.89,70.83]
				Favours control	-50 -25 0 25 50	Favours self-manage- ment



Study or subgroup	Self-	management		Control	Mean Difference	Mean Difference
, , ,	N	Mean(SD)	N	Mean(SD)	Random, 95% Cl	Random, 95% CI
1.6.4 SF-36—bodily pain						
Coultas 2005a	49	54.4 (32.6)	26	46.6 (33.8)		7.8[-8.08,23.68]
Coultas 2005b	51	56.7 (35.1)	25	46.6 (33.8)		10.1[-6.28,26.48]
Ghanem 2010	25	61.2 (11.3)	14	28 (8.1)		33.19[27.04,39.34]
1.6.5 SF-36—social limitations						
Coultas 2005a	49	70.8 (37.6)	26	70.3 (33.7)		0.5[-16.19,17.19]
Coultas 2005b	51	66 (37.1)	25	70.3 (33.7)		-4.3[-20.98,12.38]
Ghanem 2010	25	54.8 (13.1)	14	40.4 (4.3)	+	14.37[8.75,19.99]
1.6.6 SF-36—mental health						
Coultas 2005a	49	69.7 (19.6)	26	71 (23.5)	<b>_</b> _	-1.3[-11.87,9.27]
Coultas 2005b	51	72.5 (23.6)	25	71 (23.5)	<b></b>	1.5[-9.76,12.76]
Ghanem 2010	25	48 (5.7)	14	36.2 (4.2)	+	11.85[8.74,14.96]
1.6.7 SF-36—role limitations—en	notional					
Coultas 2005a	49	68.5 (40.1)	26	76 (38.7)		-7.5[-26.14,11.14]
Coultas 2005b	51	74.2 (39)	25	76 (38.7)		-1.8[-20.37,16.77]
Ghanem 2010	25	96 (20)	14	13.3 (33.4)	-	82.73[63.57,101.89]
1.6.8 SF-36—vitality, energy, fati	igue					
Coultas 2005a	49	25.8 (27.4)	26	25.9 (24.4)		-0.1[-12.22,12.02]
Coultas 2005b	51	34.1 (24.3)	25	25.9 (24.4)	<u> </u>	8.2[-3.46,19.86]
Ghanem 2010	25	79.6 (10.9)	14	44.8 (7.3)		34.82[29.08,40.56]
1.6.9 SF-36—general health						
Coultas 2005a	49	40 (27.1)	26	40.6 (26.4)		-0.6[-13.27,12.07]
Coultas 2005b	51	39.8 (27.9)	25	40.6 (26.4)		-0.8[-13.67,12.07]
Ghanem 2010	25	52 (9.7)	14	34.2 (6.1)		17.83[12.86,22.8]
				Favours control	-50 -25 0 25 50	Favours self-manage- ment

ment

## Analysis 1.7. Comparison 1 Self management versus control, Outcome 7 Respiratory-related hospital admissions.

Study or subgroup	Self-man- agement	Control	Odds Ratio	Weight	Odds Ratio	
	n/N	n/N	M-H, Random, 95% Cl		M-H, Random, 95% CI	
Bourbeau 2003	31/96	48/95	_ <b>+</b>	17.27%	0.47[0.26,0.84]	
Coultas 2005a	6/49	3/26		3.38%	1.07[0.24,4.68]	
Coultas 2005b	5/51	2/25		2.53%	1.25[0.23,6.94]	
Gallefoss 1999	3/31	4/31		2.93%	0.72[0.15,3.54]	
Khdour 2009	11/71	30/72	<b>+</b>	10.49%	0.26[0.12,0.57]	
Koff 2009	1/19	2/19		1.22%	0.47[0.04,5.7]	
Monninkhof 2003	15/127	16/121	+	11.52%	0.88[0.41,1.87]	
Ninot 2011	5/18	3/20		2.88%	2.18[0.44,10.83]	
Rea 2004	18/83	20/52	<b>+</b>	11.22%	0.44[0.21,0.95]	
Rice 2010	79/372	116/371	-	36.57%	0.59[0.43,0.83]	
Total (95% CI)	917	832	•	100%	0.57[0.43,0.75]	
Total events: 174 (Self-manage	ement), 244 (Control)					



Study or subgroup	Self-man- agement	Control		Odds Ratio			Weight	Odds Ratio	
	n/N	n/N		М-Н, Р	andom, 9	5% CI			M-H, Random, 95% Cl
Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> =0.03; Chi <sup>2</sup> =10.35, df=9(P=0.32); I <sup>2</sup> =13.04%									
Test for overall effect: Z=3.96(	(P<0.0001)								
	Favours self-management		0.05	0.2	1	5	20	Favours control	

#### Analysis 1.8. Comparison 1 Self management versus control, Outcome 8 All-cause hospital admissions.

Study or subgroup	Self-man- agement	Control	Odds Ratio	Weight	Odds Ratio
	n/N	n/N	M-H, Random, 95% Cl		M-H, Random, 95% Cl
Casas 2006	29/65	60/90		17.87%	0.4[0.21,0.78]
Coultas 2005a	6/49	4/26		6.83%	0.77[0.2,3.01]
Coultas 2005b	9/51	3/25	+	6.53%	1.57[0.39,6.4]
Khdour 2009	18/71	39/72	<b>-</b>	16.57%	0.29[0.14,0.58]
Ninot 2011	7/18	5/20	+	6.67%	1.91[0.48,7.64]
Rea 2004	29/83	26/52	+	16.6%	0.54[0.26,1.09]
Rice 2010	115/372	144/371		28.92%	0.71[0.52,0.96]
Total (95% CI)	709	656	•	100%	0.6[0.4,0.89]
Total events: 213 (Self-manag	ement), 281 (Control)				
Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> =0.12; Chi	<sup>2</sup> =11.34, df=6(P=0.08); l <sup>2</sup> =47.	09%			
Test for overall effect: Z=2.55(	P=0.01)				
	Favours	self-management <sup>0.1</sup>	1 0.2 0.5 1 2 5	<sup>10</sup> Favours control	

### Analysis 1.9. Comparison 1 Self management versus control, Outcome 9 Respiratory-related hospital admissions: days.

Study or subgroup	Self-m	Self-management		Control	Mean Difference	Weight	Mean Difference
	N	Mean(SD)	Ν	Mean(SD)	Random, 95% Cl		Random, 95% CI
Gallefoss 1999	26	0.7 (2)	27	2.5 (11)		8.57%	-1.8[-6.02,2.42]
Ninot 2011	20	1.9 (3.7)	18	0.3 (0.7)		31.53%	1.6[-0.05,3.25]
van Wetering 2009	102	0.4 (1)	79	0.4 (0.8)		59.9%	-0.04[-0.3,0.22]
Total ***	148		124		•	100%	0.33[-1.01,1.66]
Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> =0.75; Ch	ni²=4.38, df=2(P=	0.11); l <sup>2</sup> =54.38%					
Test for overall effect: Z=0.48	8(P=0.63)						
		Fav	ours solf	management	-10 -5 0 5 10	Eavours cor	otrol

Favours self-management

Favours control

# Analysis 1.10. Comparison 1 Self management versus control, Outcome 10 All-cause hospital admissions: days.

Study or subgroup	Self-management Contr		ontrol	Mean Difference					Weight	Mean Difference	
	N	Mean(SD)	Ν	Mean(SD)		Random, 95% CI				Random, 95% CI	
Bourbeau 2003	96	7.2 (19.5)	95	12.5 (21.2)		+				7.67%	-5.3[-11.08,0.48]
Khdour 2009	64	2.5 (4.8)	63	6.2 (10)			•			19.86%	-3.7[-6.44,-0.96]
Ninot 2011	20	2.1 (3.7)	18	1 (1.5)						27.13%	1.1[-0.66,2.86]
		Fav	ours self-	management	-20	-10	0	10	20	Favours contro	l



Study or subgroup	Self-m	anagement	c	ontrol		Me	an Difference		Weight		Mean Difference	
	N	Mean(SD)	Ν	Mean(SD)		Ra	ndom, 95% Cl				Random, 95% CI	
Rice 2010	372	1.7 (4.6)	371	2.8 (7.7)			-			33.52%	-1.1[-2.01,-0.19]	
van Wetering 2009	102	7.8 (16)	97	9.3 (15)		-	+			11.83%	-1.5[-5.81,2.81]	
Total ***	654		644				•			100%	-1.39[-3.19,0.41]	
Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> =2.3; Chi	<sup>2</sup> =11.41, df=4(P=	0.02); l <sup>2</sup> =64.95%										
Test for overall effect: Z=1.51	(P=0.13)											
		Fav	ours solf.	management	-20	-10	0	10	20	Favours contro	1	

Favours self-management

0

20 Favours control

#### Analysis 1.11. Comparison 1 Self management versus control, Outcome 11 Emergency department visits per person per year.

Study or subgroup	Self-ı	nanagement	Control		Mean Difference	Mean Difference		
	N	Mean(SD)	Ν	Mean(SD)	Random, 95% CI	Random, 95% CI		
1.11.1 Emergency departme	ent visits per per	son per year (all ca	uses)					
Bourbeau 2003	96	2.5 (0.4)	95	3.2 (0.4)	+	-0.7[-0.82,-0.58]		
1.11.2 Emergency departme	ent visits per per	son per year (lung o	liseases)					
Coultas 2005a	49	0.2 (0.5)	26	0.2 (0.7)		-0.05[-0.36,0.26]		
Coultas 2005b	51	0.3 (1.2)	25	0.2 (0.7)		0.1[-0.33,0.53]		
			Favours	self-management <sup>-2</sup>	-1 0 1	<sup>2</sup> Favours control		

Analysis 1.12. Comparison 1 Self management versus control, Outcome 12 Doctor and nurse visits: mean number per person per year.

tudy or subgroup Self-ma		management		Control	Mean Difference	Mean Difference		
	N	Mean(SD)	Ν	Mean(SD)	Random, 95% Cl	Random, 95% CI		
1.12.1 Doctor and nurse vis	its: mean numbe	r per person per yea	ar					
Coultas 2005a	49	2.9 (3.6)	26	3 (3.8)	— <b>·</b>	-0.15[-1.92,1.62]		
Coultas 2005b	51	4.6 (9)	25	3 (3.8)		1.6[-1.28,4.48]		
Gallefoss 1999	26	0.5 (0.9)	27	3.4 (5.5)		-2.9[-5,-0.8]		

Favours self-management -10 -5 0 5 10 Favours control

### Analysis 1.13. Comparison 1 Self management versus control, Outcome 13 Participants using at least one course of oral steroids.

Study or subgroup	Self-man- agement	Control	Odds Ratio Weight				Odds Ratio
	n/N	n/N	M-H, Rand	lom, 95% CI			M-H, Random, 95% Cl
Gallefoss 1999	18/26	12/27				32.44%	2.81[0.91,8.68]
Rea 2004	30/63	21/42	-	•		33.66%	0.91[0.42,1.99]
Rice 2010	363/372	205/371				33.91%	32.66[16.34,65.27]
Total (95% CI)	461	440	-			100%	4.42[0.39,50.1]
Total events: 411 (Self-manag	ement), 238 (Control)						
	Favours s	elf-management	0.001 0.1	1 10	1000	Favours control	



Study or subgroup	Self-man- agement	Control		Odds Ratio			Weight	Odds Ratio	
	n/N	n/N		M-H, Ra	ndom	, 95% CI			M-H, Random, 95% CI
Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> =4.4; Chi <sup>2</sup>	=49.62, df=2(P<0.0001); l <sup>2</sup> =9	95.97%	_				_		
Test for overall effect: Z=1.2(P	=0.23)						1		
	Favours	self-management	0.001	0.1	1	10	1000	Favours control	

### Analysis 1.14. Comparison 1 Self management versus control, Outcome 14 Participants using at least one course of antibiotics.

Study or subgroup	Self-management	ent Control		Odds Ratio				Odds Ratio
	n/N	n/N		M-H, Random, 95% Cl			M-H, Random, 95% Cl	
Rea 2004	37/63	29/42						0.64[0.28,1.45]
Rice 2010	341/372	209/371				+		8.53[5.6,12.99]
		Favours self-management	0.05	0.2	1	5	20	Favours control

#### Analysis 1.15. Comparison 1 Self management versus control, Outcome 15 (Modified) Medical Research Council Dyspnoea Scale ((m)MRC).

Study or subgroup	Self-m	anagement	Control		Mean Difference	Weight	Mean Difference
	N Mean(SD) N Mean(SD) Random, 95% Cl		Random, 95% CI		Random, 95% Cl		
Bösch 2007	30	1.1 (0.8)	11	2.4 (0.7)		37.6%	-1.3[-1.8,-0.8]
Casas 2006	21	3 (1.2)	43	3.6 (1.3)		30.87%	-0.6[-1.24,0.04]
Faulkner 2010	6	2 (0.5)	8	2.5 (0.7)		31.53%	-0.5[-1.13,0.13]
Total ***	57		62		•	100%	-0.83[-1.36,-0.3]
Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> =0.13; Ch	i <sup>2</sup> =4.81, df=2(P=	0.09); l <sup>2</sup> =58.4%					
Test for overall effect: Z=3.09	(P=0)						
		Fav	ours self-	management	-2 -1 0 1 2	Favours cor	ntrol

#### Analysis 1.16. Comparison 1 Self management versus control, Outcome 16 Days lost from work: mean number per person per year.

Study or subgroup	Self-management			Control		Mean Difference				Mean Difference	
	Ν	Mean(SD)	Ν	Mean(SD)	Random, 95% CI			Random, 95% CI			
Gallefoss 1999	26	1 (7)	27	18.5 (86)				-17.5[-50.05,15.05]			
			Favours self-management		-100	-50	0	50	100	Favours control	

#### Analysis 1.17. Comparison 1 Self management versus control, Outcome 17 Lung function: FEV<sub>1</sub> (litres).

Study or subgroup	Self-m	anagement	с	ontrol		Me	ean Differei	nce		Weight	Mean Difference
	Ν	Mean(SD)	Ν	Mean(SD)		Ra	ndom, 95%	CI			Random, 95% CI
Bösch 2007	30	1.2 (0.5)	11	1.3 (0.5)			-+			10.16%	-0.1[-0.45,0.25]
Emery 1998	23	1.1 (0.5)	25	1 (0.4)	1	1				20.22%	0.03[-0.21,0.27]
			Fa	vours control	-2	-1	0	1	2	Favours self	-management



Study or subgroup	Self-m	anagement	c	ontrol		Me	an Difference		Weight	Mean Difference
	N	Mean(SD)	Ν	Mean(SD)		Rai	ndom, 95% Cl			Random, 95% CI
Faulkner 2010	6	1.9 (0.5)	8	1.7 (0.5)					4.27%	0.25[-0.28,0.78]
Khdour 2009	71	1.2 (0.6)	72	1.1 (0.5)			+=-		40.7%	0.14[-0.03,0.31]
Ninot 2011	20	1.7 (0.6)	18	1.5 (0.6)			+		8.84%	0.25[-0.12,0.62]
Wakabayashi 2011	42	1.5 (0.6)	43	1.6 (0.7)			-+		15.8%	-0.04[-0.32,0.24]
Total ***	192		177				•		100%	0.08[-0.03,0.19]
Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> =0; Chi <sup>2</sup> =	3.59, df=5(P=0.6	1); I <sup>2</sup> =0%								
Test for overall effect: Z=1.41	(P=0.16)									
			Fa	vours control	-2	-1	0 1	2	Favours self	-management

## Analysis 1.18. Comparison 1 Self management versus control, Outcome 18 Lung function: FEV1 (% of predicted).

Study or subgroup	Self-m	anagement	c	ontrol	Mean Difference	Weight	Mean Difference
	N	Mean(SD)	Ν	Mean(SD)	Random, 95% Cl		Random, 95% Cl
Bourbeau 2003	79	41 (13.4)	66	43.1 (13.9)	— <b>—</b> —	33.25%	-2.1[-6.57,2.37]
Casas 2006	16	45 (18)	28	44 (18)	+	7.79%	1[-10.06,12.06]
Emery 1998	23	41 (20)	25	39 (16)		8.86%	2[-8.3,12.3]
Faulkner 2010	6	65.3 (11.9)	8	66.5 (12.1)		6.04%	-1.2[-13.89,11.49]
Gallefoss 1999	26	62 (14)	27	58 (14)		15.26%	4[-3.54,11.54]
Rea 2004	71	53.9 (19.2)	46	45.6 (17.2)	<b>+</b>	18.59%	8.3[1.62,14.98]
Wakabayashi 2011	42	61.9 (19.7)	43	60.5 (24.8)		10.22%	1.4[-8.11,10.91]
Total ***	263		243		•	100%	1.78[-1.44,5.01]
Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> =2.94; Ch	ni²=7.08, df=6(P=	0.31); l²=15.3%					
Test for overall effect: Z=1.08	(P=0.28)						
			Fa	vours control -2	0 -10 0 10	20 Favours self	f-management

### Analysis 1.19. Comparison 1 Self management versus control, Outcome 19 Exercise capacity: 6MWT.

Study or subgroup	Self-m	anagement	c	Control	Mean Difference	Weight	Mean Difference	
	Ν	Mean(SD)	Ν	Mean(SD)	Random, 95% Cl		Random, 95% Cl	
Bourbeau 2003	67	289.2 (110)	53	298.5 (86)		17.61%	-9.3[-44.37,25.77]	
Bösch 2007	30	436 (94)	11	386 (99)	+	- 13.35%	50[-17.48,117.48]	
Ghanem 2010	25	141.7 (23.1)	14	68.6 (32.1)		19.21%	73.1[54,92.2]	
Monninkhof 2003	127	415.5 (104.7)	120	438.6 (85.3)		18.81%	-23.1[-46.86,0.66]	
Ninot 2011	20	488.1 (73.8)	18	415.6 (109)	<b>+</b>	14.36%	72.5[12.65,132.35]	
Wakabayashi 2011	42	492.2 (90.5)	43	440.9 (109.9)	+	16.65%	51.3[8.54,94.06]	
Total ***	311		259			100%	33.69[-9.12,76.5]	
Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> =2388.69	; Chi²=46.56, df=	5(P<0.0001); I <sup>2</sup> =8	39.26%					
Test for overall effect: Z=1.54	(P=0.12)							
			Fa	wours control	-100 -50 0 50 100	Favours sel	f-management	

### Analysis 1.20. Comparison 1 Self management versus control, Outcome 20 Lung function: $FEV_1/FVC$ .

Study or subgroup	Self-m	anagement	c	ontrol		Меа	an Difference		Weight	Mean Difference
	N	Mean(SD)	Ν	Mean(SD)		Ran	idom, 95% Cl			Random, 95% Cl
Casas 2006	17	45 (16)	38	49 (15)			•		21.91%	-4[-12.98,4.98]
Faulkner 2010	6	60.5 (6.7)	8	56.6 (9)					26.1%	3.9[-4.32,12.12]
Ninot 2011	20	51.5 (17.9)	18	51.5 (21.4)					11.08%	0.02[-12.6,12.64]
Wakabayashi 2011	42	56.5 (15)	43	58.9 (15.9)					40.9%	-2.4[-8.97,4.17]
Total ***	85		107			-	•		100%	-0.84[-5.04,3.36]
Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> =0; Chi <sup>2</sup> =	1.99, df=3(P=0.5	8); I <sup>2</sup> =0%								
Test for overall effect: Z=0.39	(P=0.7)									
		Fav	ours self-	management	-20	-10	0 10	20	Favours control	

#### Analysis 1.21. Comparison 1 Self management versus control, Outcome 21 Mortality.

Study or subgroup	Self-man- agement	Control	Odds Ratio	Weight	Odds Ratio
	n/N	n/N	M-H, Random, 95% Cl		M-H, Random, 95% CI
Bourbeau 2003	13/96	18/95	-++	15.92%	0.67[0.31,1.46]
Casas 2006	12/65	14/90		13.43%	1.23[0.53,2.87]
Coultas 2005a	2/72	3/73	+	2.91%	0.67[0.11,4.11]
Coultas 2005b	3/72	3/73		3.61%	1.01[0.2,5.2]
Khdour 2009	3/87	5/86		4.5%	0.58[0.13,2.5]
Monninkhof 2003	3/127	3/121		3.67%	0.95[0.19,4.81]
Rea 2004	2/83	4/52	<b>+</b>	3.2%	0.3[0.05,1.68]
Rice 2010	36/372	48/371		45.87%	0.72[0.46,1.14]
van Wetering 2009	7/102	5/97		6.89%	1.36[0.42,4.43]
Total (95% CI)	1076	1058	•	100%	0.79[0.58,1.07]
Total events: 81 (Self-manage	ment), 103 (Control)				
Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> =0; Chi <sup>2</sup> =3	.75, df=8(P=0.88); I <sup>2</sup> =0%				
Test for overall effect: Z=1.53(	P=0.13)				
	Favours	elf-management	0.02 0.1 1 10 50	Favours control	

#### Comparison 2. Sensitivity analyses with inclusion of CCTs

Outcome or subgroup title	No. of studies	No. of partici- pants	Statistical method	Effect size
1 HRQoL: SGRQ (with CCTs)	14		Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	Subtotals only
1.1 SGRQ: total score	14	1605	Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	-6.92 [-10.42, -3.42]
1.2 SGRQ: symptoms	13	1563	Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	-5.40 [-9.21, -1.58]
1.3 SGRQ: activity	13	1548	Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	-5.84 [-9.50, -2.18]
1.4 SGRQ: impact	13	1548	Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	-8.88 [-13.39, -4.38]



Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews

Outcome or subgroup title	No. of studies	No. of partici- pants	Statistical method	Effect size
2 HRQoL: SGRQ total score: change from baseline (with CCTs)	13		Mean Difference (Random, 95% CI)	-5.05 [-7.73, -2.37]
3 Respiratory-related hospital admissions (with CCTs)	11	1776	Odds Ratio (M-H, Random, 95% CI)	0.57 [0.44, 0.73]
4 All-cause hospital admis- sions (with CCTs)	8	1392	Odds Ratio (M-H, Random, 95% CI)	0.61 [0.42, 0.89]
5 All-cause hospital admis- sions: days (with CCTs)	6	1325	Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	-1.62 [-3.42, 0.18]
6 (Modified) Medical Re- search Council Dyspnoea Scale ((m)MRC) (with CCTs)	4	269	Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	-0.67 [-1.19, -0.16]
7 Lung function: FEV <sub>1</sub> (liters) (with CCTs)	8	428	Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	0.08 [-0.02, 0.18]
8 Lung function: FEV <sub>1</sub> (% of predicted) (with CCTs)	8	538	Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	1.51 [-1.21, 4.23]
9 Lung function: FEV <sub>1</sub> /FVC (with CCTs)	5	224	Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	0.01 [-3.83, 3.85]
10 Exercise capacity: 6MW (with CCTs)	8	629	Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	35.90 [1.35, 70.44]
11 Mortality (with CCTs)	10	2174	Odds Ratio (M-H, Random, 95% CI)	0.78 [0.57, 1.07]

## Analysis 2.1. Comparison 2 Sensitivity analyses with inclusion of CCTs, Outcome 1 HRQoL: SGRQ (with CCTs).

Study or subgroup	Self-m	anagement	c	ontrol	Mean Difference	Weight	Mean Difference
	Ν	Mean(SD)	Ν	Mean(SD)	Random, 95% Cl		Random, 95% Cl
2.1.1 SGRQ: total score							
Akinci 2011	16	37 (13)	16	47 (16)	+	5.76%	-10[-20.1,0.1]
Bourbeau 2003	81	50.6 (17.8)	76	54.2 (17.6)	-+-	8.66%	-3.6[-9.14,1.94]
Casas 2006	21	37 (22)	43	51 (19)		5.29%	-14[-24.99,-3.01]
Chavannes 2009	70	22.2 (15.1)	63	35.9 (19.2)		8.4%	-13.7[-19.62,-7.78]
Coultas 2005a	49	58.6 (20.4)	26	58.8 (16.4)	<b>_</b>	6.69%	-0.2[-8.71,8.31]
Coultas 2005b	51	55.1 (16.4)	25	58.8 (16.4)	+	7.11%	-3.7[-11.55,4.15]
Gallefoss 1999	26	40 (16)	27	43.1 (21)	+	5.8%	-3.1[-13.13,6.93]
Khdour 2009	71	61.8 (16.6)	72	65.3 (18.6)		8.5%	-3.5[-9.28,2.28]
Koff 2009	19	44.4 (14.6)	19	50.9 (12.5)	+	6.61%	-6.5[-15.14,2.14]
Monninkhof 2003	122	37.4 (18.8)	113	37.7 (17)	-+-	9.3%	-0.3[-4.88,4.28]
Moullec 2008	16	30 (14)	11	60 (11)	<b>+</b>	6.12%	-30[-39.45,-20.55]
Ninot 2011	18	31.9 (15.1)	20	39.7 (22.1)	+	4.84%	-7.8[-19.74,4.14]
Rice 2010	237	59.8 (17.4)	212	63.5 (17.6)		10.1%	-3.7[-6.94,-0.46]
		Fa	vours sel	f-managment	-50 -25 0 25	<sup>50</sup> Favours cor	ntrol



Study or subgroup	Self-m N	nanagement Mean(SD)	C N	ontrol Mean(SD)	Mean Difference Random, 95% Cl	Weight	Mean Difference Random, 95% Cl
Wakabayashi 2011	42	29.7 (17)	43	34.7 (21.7)		6.83%	-5[-13.28,3.28
Subtotal ***	839	20.1 (11)	766	51.1 (21.1)		100%	-6.92[-10.42,-3.42
Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> =28.84; Cl		8(P<0.0001)·1 <sup>2</sup> =7			•	20070	0.02[ 20112, 011
Test for overall effect: Z=3.87(		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	1.5070				
2.1.2 SGRQ: symptoms							
Akinci 2011	16	44 (18)	16	44 (19)		5.26%	0[-12.82,12.82
Bourbeau 2003	81	56.9 (20.9)	76	56.9 (18.7)		9.67%	0[-6.2,6.1
Casas 2006	21	29 (25)	43	24 (20)		5.55%	5[-7.25,17.2
Chavannes 2009	70	28.3 (19.1)	63	47.4 (22.1)	_ <b></b>	8.98%	-19.1[-26.16,-12.0
Coultas 2005a	49	62.3 (16.7)	26	61.4 (16.5)	_ <b>+</b>	8.35%	0.9[-6.98,8.7
Coultas 2005b	51	59.8 (14.7)	25	61.4 (16.5)		8.55%	-1.6[-9.22,6.0
Gallefoss 1999	26	44.9 (21)	27	51.3 (22)		5.91%	-6.4[-17.98,5.1
Khdour 2009	71	65.1 (23.2)	72	72 (21.7)		8.74%	-6.9[-14.27,0.4]
Koff 2009	19	43.6 (21.1)	19	47.7 (15.5)		5.8%	-4.1[-15.87,7.6]
Monninkhof 2003	122	46.1 (23.2)	113	47.3 (21.3)	+	10.07%	-1.2[-6.89,4.49
Moullec 2008	16	45.5 (8.6)	11	65.3 (17.4)	<b>+</b>	6.18%	-19.8[-30.91,-8.69
Ninot 2011	18	37.7 (20.4)	20	51.7 (17.8)		5.56%	-14[-26.23,-1.7]
Rice 2010	256	61.8 (22.7)	236	66.7 (22.1)	-+-	11.38%	-4.9[-8.86,-0.94
Subtotal ***	816	()	747	,	•	100%	-5.4[-9.21,-1.58
Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> =29.2; Chi		P=0): 1 <sup>2</sup> =65.56%	•••		•		,
Test for overall effect: Z=2.77(	, ,						
2.1.3 SGRQ: activity							
Akinci 2011	16	42 (16)	16	60 (21)		5.19%	-18[-30.94,-5.0
Bourbeau 2003	81	72.6 (19.3)	76	72.6 (19.5)		10.5%	0[-6.07,6.0
Casas 2006	21	57 (28)	43	69 (23)	ŧ	4.76%	-12[-25.81,1.8
Chavannes 2009	70	35.4 (25.1)	63	51.8 (24.7)	<b>_</b>	8.24%	-16.4[-24.87,-7.9]
Coultas 2005a	49	75.4 (20.6)	26	77.3 (18.3)		7.72%	-1.9[-11,7.
Coultas 2005b	51	73.8 (18.3)	25	77.3 (18.3)		8%	-3.5[-12.26,5.2
Gallefoss 1999	26	53.2 (19)	27	50.9 (21)	<b>+</b>	6.48%	2.3[-8.47,13.0]
Khdour 2009	71	74.5 (14.8)	72	76.2 (18.4)		11.11%	-1.7[-7.17,3.7
Koff 2009	19	69 (18.5)	19	75.8 (18.6)		5.83%	-6.8[-18.6,
Monninkhof 2003	122	51.4 (25.4)	113	52.3 (21.3)		10.59%	-0.9[-6.88,5.0
Moullec 2008	16	46.2 (23.6)	11	73.7 (12.9)		4.74%	-27.5[-41.35,-13.6
Ninot 2011	18	44.9 (22)	20	48.5 (26.6)	<b>+</b>	4.06%	-3.6[-19.07,11.8]
Rice 2010	250	48.9 (20.7)	227	53.4 (21.1)	-+-	12.78%	-4.5[-8.26,-0.74
Subtotal ***	810		738		•	100%	-5.84[-9.5,-2.18
Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> =23.61; Cl		2(P=0); I <sup>2</sup> =60.07%			•		
Test for overall effect: Z=3.13(							
2.1.4 SGRQ: impact							
Akinci 2011	16	26 (14)	16	38 (14)	<b>_</b> _	7.14%	-12[-21.7,-2.
Bourbeau 2003	81	36.1 (20.3)	76	42.8 (21.4)		8.72%	-6.7[-13.23,-0.1
Casas 2006	21	29 (23)	43	44 (20)		6.29%	-15[-26.51,-3.4
Chavannes 2009	70	12.9 (11.3)	63	23.4 (19.5)	_ <b>+</b> _	9.21%	-10.5[-15.99,-5.0
Coultas 2005a	49	47.9 (25.3)	26	47.3 (19.3)	<b> </b>	6.87%	0.6[-9.66,10.8
	51	43 (19.6)	25	47.3 (19.3)	<b>+</b>	7.35%	-4.3[-13.58,4.9
Coultas 2005b	26	30.9 (18)	27	37.4 (24)	+	6.34%	-6.5[-17.89,4.8
Coultas 2005b Gallefoss 1999	20					0.500/	
	71	50.4 (20.6)	72	65.3 (21.7)	-+	8.52%	-14.9[-21.83,-7.9]
Gallefoss 1999		50.4 (20.6) 31.9 (19.5)	72 19	65.3 (21.7) 35.2 (12.8)	<b>+</b>	8.52% 6.76%	-14.9[-21.83,-7.9 -3.3[-13.79,7.1



Study or subgroup	Self-m	Self-management		ontrol	Mean Difference	Weight	Mean Difference
	N	Mean(SD)	Ν	Mean(SD)	Random, 95% CI		Random, 95% Cl
Moullec 2008	16	16 (9.3)	11	50.2 (14.1)	<b>+</b>	7.24%	-34.2[-43.7,-24.7]
Ninot 2011	18	22.7 (15.2)	20	30.8 (22.7)	+	6%	-8.1[-20.28,4.08]
Rice 2010	250	48.9 (20.7)	227	53.4 (21.1)		9.94%	-4.5[-8.26,-0.74]
Subtotal ***	810		738		◆	100%	-8.88[-13.39,-4.38]
Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> =49.47; C	hi²=56.18, df=12	(P<0.0001); I <sup>2</sup> =78	8.64%				
Test for overall effect: Z=3.87	(P=0)						
			vours col	fmanagmont	-50 -25 0 25	50 Envours cor	stral

Favours self-managment <sup>-50</sup>

25 0

<sup>50</sup> Favours control

# Analysis 2.2. Comparison 2 Sensitivity analyses with inclusion of CCTs, Outcome 2 HRQoL: SGRQ total score: change from baseline (with CCTs).

Study or subgroup	Self-man- agement	Control	Mean Dif- ference	Mean Difference	Weight	Mean Difference
	Ν	N	(SE)	IV, Random, 95% CI		IV, Random, 95% CI
Akinci 2011	27	25	-20 (4.062)	<u> </u>	5.95%	-20[-27.96,-12.04]
Bourbeau 2003	81	76	-2 (1.99)		9.89%	-2[-5.9,1.9]
Casas 2006	21	41	-2.4 (4.168)		5.79%	-2.39[-10.56,5.78]
Chavannes 2009	79	73	-3.9 (1.737)	-+-	10.41%	-3.94[-7.34,-0.54]
Coultas 2005a	49	26	-2.9 (3.521)	-+	6.84%	-2.9[-9.8,4]
Coultas 2005b	51	26	-2.6 (3.587)	<b>+</b> _	6.73%	-2.6[-9.63,4.43]
Khdour 2009	71	72	-2.9 (2.509)	-+-	8.81%	-2.9[-7.82,2.02]
Koff 2009	19	19	-9.7 (4.428)		5.41%	-9.7[-18.38,-1.02]
Monninkhof 2003	122	113	-0.6 (1.123)	+	11.54%	-0.6[-2.8,1.6]
Moullec 2008	11	16	-24 (5.038)		4.64%	-24[-33.87,-14.13]
Ninot 2011	20	18	-2.9 (4.873)		4.83%	-2.9[-12.45,6.65]
Rice 2010	233	204	-5.1 (1.28)	-+-	11.28%	-5.1[-7.61,-2.59]
Wakabayashi 2011	52	50	-0.8 (2.97)	-+	7.87%	-0.8[-6.62,5.02]
Total (95% CI)				•	100%	-5.05[-7.73,-2.37]
Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> =14.94; Chi <sup>2</sup> =44	4.95, df=12(P<0.00	01); I <sup>2</sup> =73.3%				
Test for overall effect: Z=3.69(P=0)						

# Analysis 2.3. Comparison 2 Sensitivity analyses with inclusion of CCTs, Outcome 3 Respiratory-related hospital admissions (with CCTs).

Study or subgroup	Self-man- agement	Control	Odds Ratio	Weight	Odds Ratio
	n/N	n/N	M-H, Random, 95% Cl		M-H, Random, 95% CI
Bourbeau 2003	31/96	48/95	_ <b></b>	16.51%	0.47[0.26,0.84]
Coultas 2005a	6/49	3/26		2.89%	1.07[0.24,4.68]
Coultas 2005b	5/51	2/25		2.16%	1.25[0.23,6.94]
Gallefoss 1999	3/31	4/31		2.51%	0.72[0.15,3.54]
Khdour 2009	11/71	30/72	<b>+</b>	9.49%	0.26[0.12,0.57]
Koff 2009	1/19	2/19		1.03%	0.47[0.04,5.7]
Monninkhof 2003	15/127	16/121	+	10.51%	0.88[0.41,1.87]
Moullec 2008	0/11	2/16		0.65%	0.25[0.01,5.79]
	Favours s	elf-management	0.05 0.2 1 5 20	Favours control	



Study or subgroup	Self-man- agement	Control		Odd	ls Ratio		Weight	Odds Ratio
	n/N	n/N		M-H, Ran	dom, 95% Cl			M-H, Random, 95% Cl
Ninot 2011	5/18	3/20			+		2.46%	2.18[0.44,10.83]
Rea 2004	18/83	20/52		+	_		10.22%	0.44[0.21,0.95]
Rice 2010	79/372	116/371		-#	-		41.57%	0.59[0.43,0.83]
Total (95% CI)	928	848		•			100%	0.57[0.44,0.73]
Total events: 174 (Self-manag	ement), 246 (Control)							
Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> =0.01; Chi	<sup>2</sup> =10.61, df=10(P=0.39); l <sup>2</sup> =5.	74%						
Test for overall effect: Z=4.39(	P<0.0001)							
	Favours s	self-management	0.05	0.2	1 5	20	Favours control	

# Analysis 2.4. Comparison 2 Sensitivity analyses with inclusion of CCTs, Outcome 4 All-cause hospital admissions (with CCTs).

Study or subgroup	Self-man- agement	agement		Weight	Odds Ratio
	n/N	n/N	M-H, Random, 95% Cl		M-H, Random, 95% CI
Casas 2006	29/65	60/90		17.08%	0.4[0.21,0.78]
Coultas 2005a	6/49	4/26		6.25%	0.77[0.2,3.01]
Coultas 2005b	9/51	3/25	+	5.96%	1.57[0.39,6.4]
Khdour 2009	18/71	39/72	<b>+</b>	15.75%	0.29[0.14,0.58]
Moullec 2008	3/11	4/16		4.11%	1.13[0.2,6.43]
Ninot 2011	7/18	5/20	+	- 6.09%	1.91[0.48,7.64]
Rea 2004	29/83	26/52		15.78%	0.54[0.26,1.09]
Rice 2010	115/372	144/371		28.97%	0.71[0.52,0.96]
Total (95% CI)	720	672	•	100%	0.61[0.42,0.89]
Total events: 216 (Self-manag	ement), 285 (Control)				
Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> =0.1; Chi <sup>2</sup> =	=11.8, df=7(P=0.11); I <sup>2</sup> =40.68	%			
Test for overall effect: Z=2.59(I	P=0.01)				
	Favours s	elf-management (	0.1 0.2 0.5 1 2 5	<sup>10</sup> Favours control	

# Analysis 2.5. Comparison 2 Sensitivity analyses with inclusion of CCTs, Outcome 5 All-cause hospital admissions: days (with CCTs).

Study or subgroup	Self-m	anagement	c	ontrol	Mean Difference	Weight	Mean Difference
	Ν	Mean(SD)	Ν	Mean(SD)	Random, 95% CI		Random, 95% CI
Bourbeau 2003	96	7.2 (19.5)	95	12.5 (21.2)	+	7.56%	-5.3[-11.08,0.48]
Khdour 2009	64	2.5 (4.8)	63	6.2 (10)		19.15%	-3.7[-6.44,-0.96]
Moullec 2008	11	1.5 (3.4)	16	7.9 (16.1)	+	4.27%	-6.4[-14.54,1.74]
Ninot 2011	20	2.1 (3.7)	18	1 (1.5)	- <b>-</b> -	25.85%	1.1[-0.66,2.86]
Rice 2010	372	1.7 (4.6)	371	2.8 (7.7)	-	31.6%	-1.1[-2.01,-0.19]
van Wetering 2009	102	7.8 (16)	97	9.3 (15)		11.57%	-1.5[-5.81,2.81]
Total ***	665		660		•	100%	-1.62[-3.42,0.18]
Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> =2.45; Ch	ni²=13.1, df=5(P=	0.02); l <sup>2</sup> =61.84%					
Test for overall effect: Z=1.77	(P=0.08)						
		Fav	ours self-	management	20 -10 0 10	<sup>20</sup> Favours cor	itrol



# Analysis 2.6. Comparison 2 Sensitivity analyses with inclusion of CCTs, Outcome 6 (Modified) Medical Research Council Dyspnoea Scale ((m)MRC) (with CCTs).

Study or subgroup	Self-m	anagement	с	ontrol	Mean Difference	Weight	Mean Difference
	N	Mean(SD)	Ν	Mean(SD)	Random, 95% CI		Random, 95% CI
Bösch 2007	30	1.1 (0.8)	11	2.4 (0.7)		29.14%	-1.3[-1.8,-0.8]
Casas 2006	21	3 (1.2)	43	3.6 (1.3)		24.77%	-0.6[-1.24,0.04]
Chavannes 2009	80	2.1 (2.6)	70	2.2 (2.3)		20.88%	-0.1[-0.88,0.68]
Faulkner 2010	6	2 (0.5)	8	2.5 (0.7)		25.22%	-0.5[-1.13,0.13]
Total ***	137		132		•	100%	-0.67[-1.19,-0.16]
Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> =0.17; Ch	i <sup>2</sup> =8.04, df=3(P=	0.05); I <sup>2</sup> =62.69%					
Test for overall effect: Z=2.56	(P=0.01)						
		Fav	ours self-	management	-2 -1 0 1 2	<sup>2</sup> Favours cor	ntrol

# Analysis 2.7. Comparison 2 Sensitivity analyses with inclusion of CCTs, Outcome 7 Lung function: FEV<sub>1</sub> (liters) (with CCTs).

Study or subgroup	Self-m	anagement	c	ontrol	Mean Difference	Weight	Mean Difference
	Ν	Mean(SD)	Ν	Mean(SD)	Random, 95% Cl		Random, 95% CI
Akinci 2011	16	1.1 (0.6)	16	1.1 (0.6)		5.9%	0.08[-0.33,0.49]
Bösch 2007	30	1.2 (0.5)	11	1.3 (0.5)	+	8.41%	-0.1[-0.45,0.25]
Emery 1998	23	1.1 (0.5)	25	1 (0.4)	<b>+</b>	16.75%	0.03[-0.21,0.27]
Faulkner 2010	6	1.9 (0.5)	8	1.7 (0.5)	<b>+</b>	3.54%	0.25[-0.28,0.78]
Khdour 2009	71	1.2 (0.6)	72	1.1 (0.5)	+=-	33.7%	0.14[-0.03,0.31]
Moullec 2008	16	1.3 (0.4)	11	1.3 (0.4)	-+	11.3%	0.06[-0.24,0.36]
Ninot 2011	20	1.7 (0.6)	18	1.5 (0.6)	++	7.32%	0.25[-0.12,0.62]
Wakabayashi 2011	42	1.5 (0.6)	43	1.6 (0.7)		13.08%	-0.04[-0.32,0.24]
Total ***	224		204		•	100%	0.08[-0.02,0.18]
Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> =0; Chi <sup>2</sup> =	3.6, df=7(P=0.82)	); I <sup>2</sup> =0%					
Test for overall effect: Z=1.51	(P=0.13)						
			Fa	vours control -2	-1 0 1	<sup>2</sup> Favours seli	f-management

# Analysis 2.8. Comparison 2 Sensitivity analyses with inclusion of CCTs, Outcome 8 Lung function: $FEV_1$ (% of predicted) (with CCTs).

Study or subgroup	Self-m	anagement	c	ontrol	Mean Difference	Weight	Mean Difference
	N	Mean(SD)	Ν	Mean(SD)	Random, 95% CI		Random, 95% CI
Akinci 2011	16	40.7 (13.2)	16	39.3 (12.1)		9.52%	1.4[-7.37,10.17]
Bourbeau 2003	79	41 (13.4)	66	43.1 (13.9)	— <b>B</b> —	35.69%	-2.1[-6.57,2.37]
Casas 2006	16	45 (18)	28	44 (18)	+	6.02%	1[-10.06,12.06]
Emery 1998	23	41 (20)	25	39 (16)		6.92%	2[-8.3,12.3]
Faulkner 2010	6	65.3 (11.9)	8	66.5 (12.1)		4.58%	-1.2[-13.89,11.49]
Gallefoss 1999	26	62 (14)	27	58 (14)		12.85%	4[-3.54,11.54]
Rea 2004	71	53.9 (19.2)	46	45.6 (17.2)		16.3%	8.3[1.62,14.98]
Wakabayashi 2011	42	61.9 (19.7)	43	60.5 (24.8)		8.12%	1.4[-8.11,10.91]
			Fa	vours control	-20 -10 0 10 2	<sup>0</sup> Favours self	-management



Study or subgroup	Self-m	nanagement	Control		Me	an Differen	ce		Weight	Mean Difference
	N	Mean(SD)	N Mean(SD)		Rai	ndom, 95%	CI			Random, 95% CI
Total ***	279		259			-			100%	1.51[-1.21,4.23]
Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> =0.2; Chi <sup>2</sup>	<sup>2</sup> =7.08, df=7(P=0	).42); I <sup>2</sup> =1.19%								
Test for overall effect: Z=1.09	(P=0.28)									
			Favours control	-20	-10	0	10	20	Favours self-	management

# Analysis 2.9. Comparison 2 Sensitivity analyses with inclusion of CCTs, Outcome 9 Lung function: FEV<sub>1</sub>/FVC (with CCTs).

Study or subgroup	Self-m	anagement	c	ontrol	Mear	Difference	Weight	Mean Difference
	N	Mean(SD)	Ν	Mean(SD)	Rand	lom, 95% Cl		Random, 95% CI
Akinci 2011	16	49.7 (12.8)	16	45.4 (14.5)		+	16.43%	4.3[-5.18,13.78]
Casas 2006	17	45 (16)	38	49 (15)	+		18.31%	-4[-12.98,4.98]
Faulkner 2010	6	60.5 (6.7)	8	56.6 (9)	-		21.82%	3.9[-4.32,12.12]
Ninot 2011	20	51.5 (17.9)	18	51.5 (21.4)			9.26%	0.02[-12.6,12.64]
Wakabayashi 2011	42	56.5 (15)	43	58.9 (15.9)		∎┼─	34.18%	-2.4[-8.97,4.17]
Total ***	101		123			•	100%	0.01[-3.83,3.85]
Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> =0; Chi <sup>2</sup> =2.9	93, df=4(P=0.5	7); I <sup>2</sup> =0%						
Test for overall effect: Z=0(P=1)								
		Fav	ours self-	management -	20 -10	0 10	<sup>20</sup> Favours cont	rol

# Analysis 2.10. Comparison 2 Sensitivity analyses with inclusion of CCTs, Outcome 10 Exercise capacity: 6MW (with CCTs).

n(SD)         N           0.3 (65)         16           .2 (110)         53           36 (94)         11           7 (23.1)         14           415.5         120           (104.7)         120	Mean(SD) 170.6 (55.4) 298.5 (86) 386 (99) 68.6 (32.1) 438.6 (85.3)	Random, 95% Cl	12.83% 13.6% 9.86% 15.08%	Random, 95% Cl 19.7[-22.15,61.55] -9.3[-44.37,25.77] 50[-17.48,117.48] 73.1[54,92.2]
2 (110) 53 36 (94) 11 7 (23.1) 14 415.5 120	298.5 (86) 386 (99) 68.6 (32.1)		13.6% 9.86%	-9.3[-44.37,25.77] 50[-17.48,117.48]
136 (94)         11           7 (23.1)         14           415.5         120	386 (99) 68.6 (32.1)		9.86%	50[-17.48,117.48]
7 (23.1) 14 415.5 120	68.6 (32.1)			
415.5 120			15.08%	73.1[54,92.2]
	438.6 (85.3)	.		
(1011)			14.71%	-23.1[-46.86,0.66]
6 (80.2) 16	436.3 (82.1)	+	10.46%	74.3[12.13,136.47]
1 (73.8) 18	415.6 (109)	<b>+</b>	10.72%	72.5[12.65,132.35]
2 (90.5) 43	440.9 (109.9)	+	12.73%	51.3[8.54,94.06]
291			100%	35.9[1.35,70.44]
0001); I <sup>2</sup> =85.61%				
	0001); l <sup>2</sup> =85.61%	291	<b>291</b> 0001); I <sup>2</sup> =85.61%	<b>291 100% 100%</b>

### Analysis 2.11. Comparison 2 Sensitivity analyses with inclusion of CCTs, Outcome 11 Mortality (with CCTs).

Study or subgroup	Self-man- agement	Control	Odds Ratio	Weight	Odds Ratio
	n/N	n/N	M-H, Random, 95% Cl		M-H, Random, 95% Cl
Bourbeau 2003	13/96	18/95	+	15.78%	0.67[0.31,1.46]
Casas 2006	12/65	14/90		13.31%	1.23[0.53,2.87]
Coultas 2005a	2/72	3/73		2.88%	0.67[0.11,4.11]
Coultas 2005b	3/72	3/73		3.57%	1.01[0.2,5.2]
Khdour 2009	3/87	5/86		4.46%	0.58[0.13,2.5]
Monninkhof 2003	3/127	3/121		3.64%	0.95[0.19,4.81]
Moullec 2008	0/14	1/26		0.9%	0.59[0.02,15.35]
Rea 2004	2/83	4/52		3.17%	0.3[0.05,1.68]
Rice 2010	36/372	48/371		45.46%	0.72[0.46,1.14]
van Wetering 2009	7/102	5/97		6.82%	1.36[0.42,4.43]
Total (95% CI)	1090	1084	•	100%	0.78[0.57,1.07]
Total events: 81 (Self-manageme	ent), 104 (Control)				
Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> =0; Chi <sup>2</sup> =3.7	8, df=9(P=0.93); I <sup>2</sup> =0%				
Test for overall effect: Z=1.55(P=	0.12)				
	Favours	elf-management	0.02 0.1 1 10 50	Favours control	

#### Comparison 3. Subgroup analyses

Outcome or subgroup title	No. of studies	No. of partici- pants	Statistical method	Effect size
1 HRQOL: SGRQ total (subgroup by follow-up)	11		Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	Totals not selected
1.1 >= 12 months of follow-up	8	_	Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	0.0 [0.0, 0.0]
1.2 < 12 months of follow-up	3		Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	0.0 [0.0, 0.0]
2 Respiratory-related hospital admissions (subgroup by fol- low-up)	9		Odds Ratio (M-H, Random, 95% CI)	Totals not selected
2.1 >= 12 months of follow-up	6		Odds Ratio (M-H, Random, 95% CI)	0.0 [0.0, 0.0]
2.2 < 12 months of follow-up	3		Odds Ratio (M-H, Random, 95% CI)	0.0 [0.0, 0.0]
3 HRQOL: SGRQ total (subgroup by exercise programme)	11	1413	Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	-3.51 [-5.37, -1.65]
3.1 With exercise programme	3	430	Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	-2.13 [-5.52, 1.25]
3.2 Without exercise pro- gramme	8	983	Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	-4.10 [-6.33, -1.88]
4 Respiratory-related hospital admissions (subgroup by exer- cise programme)	10	1749	Odds Ratio (M-H, Random, 95% CI)	0.57 [0.43, 0.75]



Outcome or subgroup title	No. of studies	No. of partici- pants	Statistical method	Effect size
4.1 With exercise programme	3	477	Odds Ratio (M-H, Random, 95% CI)	0.75 [0.37, 1.53]
4.2 Without exercise pro- gramme	7	1272	Odds Ratio (M-H, Random, 95% CI)	0.54 [0.41, 0.71]
5 Exercise capacity: 6MW (sub- group exercise programme)	6		Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	Totals not selected
5.1 With exercise programme	5		Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	0.0 [0.0, 0.0]
5.2 Without exercise pro- gramme	1		Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	0.0 [0.0, 0.0]
6 HRQOL: SGRQ total (behav- ioural components)	11	1413	Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	-3.51 [-5.37, -1.65]
6.1 With behavioural compo- nents	4	599	Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	-3.61 [-7.65, 0.44]
6.2 Without behavioural compo- nents	7	814	Mean Difference (IV, Random, 95% CI)	-3.88 [-6.31, -1.46]
7 Respiratory-related hospital admissions (behavioural com- ponents)	10	1749	Odds Ratio (M-H, Random, 95% CI)	0.57 [0.43, 0.75]
7.1 With behavioural compo- nents	4	717	Odds Ratio (M-H, Random, 95% CI)	0.47 [0.30, 0.74]
7.2 Without behavioural compo- nents	6	1032	Odds Ratio (M-H, Random, 95% CI)	0.65 [0.48, 0.89]

### Analysis 3.1. Comparison 3 Subgroup analyses, Outcome 1 HRQOL: SGRQ total (subgroup by follow-up).

Study or subgroup	Self-	management		Control	Mean Difference	Mean Difference
	N	Mean(SD)	Ν	Mean(SD)	Random, 95% CI	Random, 95% Cl
3.1.1 >= 12 months of follow-up	)					
Bourbeau 2003	81	50.6 (17.8)	76	54.2 (17.6)	_+ <u>+</u>	-3.6[-9.14,1.94]
Casas 2006	21	37 (22)	43	51 (19)	—— <b>+</b> ——	-14[-24.99,-3.01]
Gallefoss 1999	26	40 (16)	27	43.1 (21)		-3.1[-13.13,6.93]
Khdour 2009	71	61.8 (16.6)	72	65.3 (18.6)	_+ <b>+</b>	-3.5[-9.28,2.28]
Monninkhof 2003	122	37.4 (18.8)	113	37.7 (17)	-+-	-0.3[-4.88,4.28]
Ninot 2011	18	31.9 (15.1)	20	39.7 (22.1)		-7.8[-19.74,4.14]
Rice 2010	237	59.8 (17.4)	212	63.5 (17.6)	-+-	-3.7[-6.94,-0.46]
Wakabayashi 2011	42	29.7 (17)	43	34.7 (21.7)	+	-5[-13.28,3.28]
3.1.2 < 12 months of follow-up						
Coultas 2005a	49	58.6 (20.4)	26	58.8 (16.4)	<del></del>	-0.2[-8.71,8.31]
Coultas 2005b	51	55.1 (16.4)	25	58.8 (16.4)		-3.7[-11.55,4.15]



Study or subgroup	Self-n	nanagement	Control			Mean Difference			Mean Difference		
	Ν	Mean(SD)	Ν	Mean(SD)		Rar	1dom, 95%	6 CI		Random, 95% CI	
Koff 2009	19	44.4 (14.6)	19	.9 50.9 (12.5)						-6.5[-15.14,2.14]	
			Favours self-management		-40	-20	0	20	40	Favours control	

#### Analysis 3.2. Comparison 3 Subgroup analyses, Outcome 2 Respiratory-related hospital admissions (subgroup by follow-up).

Study or subgroup	Self-management	Control	Odds Ratio	Odds Ratio
	n/N	n/N	M-H, Random, 95% Cl	M-H, Random, 95% Cl
3.2.1 >= 12 months of follow-up				
Bourbeau 2003	31/96	48/95	<b>_</b>	0.47[0.26,0.84]
Gallefoss 1999	3/31	4/31		0.72[0.15,3.54]
Khdour 2009	11/71	30/72	<del></del>	0.26[0.12,0.57]
Monninkhof 2003	15/127	16/121	<b>+</b>	0.88[0.41,1.87]
Rea 2004	18/83	20/52	<b>+</b>	0.44[0.21,0.95]
Rice 2010	79/372	116/371	+	0.59[0.43,0.83]
3.2.2 < 12 months of follow-up				
Coultas 2005a	6/49	3/26		1.07[0.24,4.68]
Coultas 2005b	5/51	2/25		1.25[0.23,6.94]
Koff 2009	1/19	2/19		0.47[0.04,5.7]
		Favours self-management	0.01 0.1 1 10	<sup>100</sup> Favours control

# Analysis 3.3. Comparison 3 Subgroup analyses, Outcome 3 HRQOL: SGRQ total (subgroup by exercise programme).

Mean(SD) 50.6 (17.8) 37.4 (18.8) 31.9 (15.1)	N 76 113	<b>Mean(SD)</b> 54.2 (17.6)	Random, 95% Cl		Random, 95% Cl
37.4 (18.8)		54.2 (17.6)			
37.4 (18.8)		54.2 (17.6)			
. ,	113		-+	11.29%	-3.6[-9.14,1.94]
31.9 (15.1)		37.7 (17)	_ <b>+</b> _	16.54%	-0.3[-4.88,4.28]
51.5 (15.1)	20	39.7 (22.1)		2.43%	-7.8[-19.74,4.14]
	209		•	30.26%	-2.13[-5.52,1.25]
42); I <sup>2</sup> =0%					
37 (22)	43	51 (19)		2.87%	-14[-24.99,-3.01]
58.6 (20.4)	26	58.8 (16.4)		4.79%	-0.2[-8.71,8.31]
55.1 (16.4)	25	58.8 (16.4)	+	5.63%	-3.7[-11.55,4.15]
40 (16)	27	43.1 (21)	+	3.45%	-3.1[-13.13,6.93]
61.8 (16.6)	72	65.3 (18.6)	-+	10.38%	-3.5[-9.28,2.28]
44.4 (14.6)	19	50.9 (12.5)	+	4.64%	-6.5[-15.14,2.14]
59.8 (17.4)	212	63.5 (17.6)		32.93%	-3.7[-6.94,-0.46]
29.7 (17)	43	34.7 (21.7)	+	5.06%	-5[-13.28,3.28]
	467		$\bullet$	69.74%	-4.1[-6.33,-1.88]
73); I <sup>2</sup> =0%					
Fav	ours self-	management -40	0 -20 0 20	40 Favours con	trol
	31.9 (15.1) 31.9 (15.1) .42); l <sup>2</sup> =0% 37 (22) 58.6 (20.4) 55.1 (16.4) 40 (16) 61.8 (16.6) 44.4 (14.6) 59.8 (17.4) 29.7 (17) .73); l <sup>2</sup> =0%	31.9 (15.1) 20 209 .42); l <sup>2</sup> =0% 37 (22) 43 58.6 (20.4) 26 55.1 (16.4) 25 40 (16) 27 61.8 (16.6) 72 44.4 (14.6) 19 59.8 (17.4) 212 29.7 (17) 43 467 .73); l <sup>2</sup> =0%	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	$31.9 (15.1) 20 39.7 (22.1)$ $209$ $(42); l^{2}=0\%$ $37 (22) 43 51 (19)$ $58.6 (20.4) 26 58.8 (16.4)$ $40 (16) 27 43.1 (21)$ $61.8 (16.6) 72 65.3 (18.6)$ $44.4 (14.6) 19 50.9 (12.5)$ $59.8 (17.4) 212 63.5 (17.6)$ $29.7 (17) 43 34.7 (21.7)$ $467$ $(73); l^{2}=0\%$	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$



Study or subgroup	Self-m	Self-management Co		Control		Mean Difference				Weight	Mean Difference
	N	Mean(SD)	Ν	Mean(SD)		Rar	ndom, 95%	% CI			Random, 95% Cl
Total ***	737		676				•			100%	-3.51[-5.37,-1.65]
Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> =0; Chi <sup>2</sup> =	7.07, df=10(P=0.	72); I <sup>2</sup> =0%									
Test for overall effect: Z=3.69	(P=0)										
Test for subgroup differences	s: Chi²=0.91, df=1	L (P=0.34), I <sup>2</sup> =0%									
		Fav	ours self-	management	-40	-20	0	20	40	Favours contro	

Analysis 3.4. Comparison 3 Subgroup analyses, Outcome 4 Respiratoryrelated hospital admissions (subgroup by exercise programme).

Study or subgroup	Self-man- agement	Control	Odds Ratio	Weight	Odds Ratio
	n/N	n/N	M-H, Random, 95% Cl		M-H, Random, 95% Cl
3.4.1 With exercise program	me				
Bourbeau 2003	31/96	48/95	_ <b></b>	17.27%	0.47[0.26,0.84]
Monninkhof 2003	15/127	16/121	<b>+</b>	11.52%	0.88[0.41,1.87]
Ninot 2011	5/18	3/20		2.88%	2.18[0.44,10.83]
Subtotal (95% CI)	241	236	-	31.67%	0.75[0.37,1.53]
Total events: 51 (Self-manage	ment), 67 (Control)				
Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> =0.19; Chi	<sup>2</sup> =4.02, df=2(P=0.13); l <sup>2</sup> =50.2	7%			
Test for overall effect: Z=0.79(	P=0.43)				
3.4.2 Without exercise progr	ramme				
Coultas 2005a	6/49	3/26	<b>_</b>	3.38%	1.07[0.24,4.68]
Coultas 2005b	5/51	2/25		2.53%	1.25[0.23,6.94]
Gallefoss 1999	3/31	4/31		2.93%	0.72[0.15,3.54]
Khdour 2009	11/71	30/72	İ	10.49%	0.26[0.12,0.57]
Koff 2009	1/19	2/19		1.22%	0.47[0.04,5.7]
Rea 2004	18/83	20/52	<b>+</b>	11.22%	0.44[0.21,0.95]
Rice 2010	79/372	116/371	-	36.57%	0.59[0.43,0.83]
Subtotal (95% CI)	676	596	◆	68.33%	0.54[0.41,0.71]
Total events: 123 (Self-manag	ement), 177 (Control)				
Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> =0; Chi <sup>2</sup> =5	5.81, df=6(P=0.45); I <sup>2</sup> =0%				
Test for overall effect: Z=4.46(	P<0.0001)				
Total (95% CI)	917	832	•	100%	0.57[0.43,0.75]
Total events: 174 (Self-manag	ement), 244 (Control)				
Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> =0.03; Chi	<sup>2</sup> =10.35, df=9(P=0.32); l <sup>2</sup> =13.0	04%			
Test for overall effect: Z=3.96(	P<0.0001)				
Test for subgroup differences:	Chi <sup>2</sup> =0.73, df=1 (P=0.39), l <sup>2</sup> =	0%			
	Favours	elf-management 0.01	0.1 1 10	100 Favours control	

#### Analysis 3.5. Comparison 3 Subgroup analyses, Outcome 5 Exercise capacity: 6MW (subgroup exercise programme).

Study or subgroup	Self-	Self-management		Control	Mean Difference	Mean Difference
	N	Mean(SD)	N	Mean(SD)	Random, 95% CI	Random, 95% Cl
3.5.1 With exercise programme						
Bourbeau 2003	67	289.2 (110)	53	298.5 (86)		-9.3[-44.37,25.77]
			Favours	self-management	-100 -50 0 50 100	Favours treatment



Study or subgroup	Self-ı	nanagement		Control	Mean Difference	Mean Difference
	N	Mean(SD)	Ν	Mean(SD)	Random, 95% CI	Random, 95% Cl
Bösch 2007	30	436 (94)	11	386 (99)		50[-17.48,117.48]
Ghanem 2010	25	141.7 (23.1)	14	68.6 (32.1)	<del></del>	73.1[54,92.2]
Monninkhof 2003	127	415.5 (104.7)	120	438.6 (85.3)	<u> </u>	-23.12[-46.88,0.64]
Ninot 2011	20	488.1 (73.8)	18	415.6 (109)		72.5[12.65,132.35]
3.5.2 Without exercise prog	ramme					
Wakabayashi 2011	42	492.2 (90.5)	43	440.9 (109.9)		51.3[8.54,94.06]
			Favours	self-management	-100 -50 0 50 100	Favours treatment

### Analysis 3.6. Comparison 3 Subgroup analyses, Outcome 6 HRQOL: SGRQ total (behavioural components).

Study or subgroup	Self-m	Self-management		ontrol	Mean Difference	Weight	Mean Difference
	N	Mean(SD)	N	Mean(SD)	Random, 95% Cl		Random, 95% CI
3.6.1 With behavioural com	ponents						
Bourbeau 2003	81	50.6 (17.8)	76	54.2 (17.6)	-+-	11.29%	-3.6[-9.14,1.94
Casas 2006	21	37 (22)	43	51 (19)	+	2.87%	-14[-24.99,-3.01
Khdour 2009	71	61.8 (16.6)	72	65.3 (18.6)	-+-	10.38%	-3.5[-9.28,2.28
Monninkhof 2003	122	37.4 (18.8)	113	37.7 (17)	-+	16.54%	-0.3[-4.88,4.28
Subtotal ***	295		304		•	41.08%	-3.61[-7.65,0.44]
Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> =7.15; Ch	ni²=5.26, df=3(P=	0.15); l <sup>2</sup> =42.95%					
Test for overall effect: Z=1.75	(P=0.08)						
3.6.2 Without behavioural o	components						
Coultas 2005a	49	58.6 (20.4)	26	58.8 (16.4)		4.79%	-0.2[-8.71,8.31
Coultas 2005b	51	55.1 (16.4)	25	58.8 (16.4)	+	5.63%	-3.7[-11.55,4.15
Gallefoss 1999	26	40 (16)	27	43.1 (21)		3.45%	-3.1[-13.13,6.93
Koff 2009	19	44.4 (14.6)	19	50.9 (12.5)	+	4.64%	-6.5[-15.14,2.14
Ninot 2011	18	31.9 (15.1)	20	39.7 (22.1)		2.43%	-7.8[-19.74,4.14
Rice 2010	237	59.8 (17.4)	212	63.5 (17.6)	-8-	32.93%	-3.7[-6.94,-0.46
Wakabayashi 2011	42	29.7 (17)	43	34.7 (21.7)	+	5.06%	-5[-13.28,3.28
Subtotal ***	442		372		$\bullet$	58.92%	-3.88[-6.31,-1.46
Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> =0; Chi <sup>2</sup> =	1.59, df=6(P=0.9	5); I <sup>2</sup> =0%					
Test for overall effect: Z=3.14	(P=0)						
Total ***	737		676		•	100%	-3.51[-5.37,-1.65
Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> =0; Chi <sup>2</sup> =	7.07, df=10(P=0.	72); I <sup>2</sup> =0%					
Test for overall effect: Z=3.69	(P=0)						
Test for subgroup differences	s: Chi²=0.01, df=1	. (P=0.91), I <sup>2</sup> =0%					

### Analysis 3.7. Comparison 3 Subgroup analyses, Outcome 7 Respiratory-related hospital admissions (behavioural components).

Study or subgroup	Self-man- Control agement		Odds Ratio					Weight	Odds Ratio
	n/N	n/N		м-н, і	Random, 9	5% CI			M-H, Random, 95% Cl
3.7.1 With behavioural components				I		1	1		
	Favours se	elf-management	0.01	0.1	1	10	100	Favours control	



Study or subgroup	Self-man- agement	Control	Odds Ratio	Weight	Odds Ratio
	n/N	n/N	M-H, Random, 95% Cl		M-H, Random, 95% Cl
Bourbeau 2003	31/96	48/95		17.27%	0.47[0.26,0.84]
Khdour 2009	11/71	30/72	<u>→</u>	10.49%	0.26[0.12,0.57]
Monninkhof 2003	15/127	16/121	+	11.52%	0.88[0.41,1.87]
Rea 2004	18/83	20/52	<b>+</b>	11.22%	0.44[0.21,0.95]
Subtotal (95% CI)	377	340	◆	50.5%	0.47[0.3,0.74]
Total events: 75 (Self-management	), 114 (Control)				
Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> =0.08; Chi <sup>2</sup> =4.9	, df=3(P=0.18); l <sup>2</sup> =38.779	%			
Test for overall effect: Z=3.23(P=0)					
3.7.2 Without behavioural compo	nents				
Coultas 2005a	6/49	3/26		3.38%	1.07[0.24,4.68]
Coultas 2005b	5/51	2/25		2.53%	1.25[0.23,6.94]
Gallefoss 1999	3/31	4/31		2.93%	0.72[0.15,3.54]
Koff 2009	1/19	2/19		1.22%	0.47[0.04,5.7]
Ninot 2011	5/18	3/20		2.88%	2.18[0.44,10.83]
Rice 2010	79/372	116/371	-	36.57%	0.59[0.43,0.83]
Subtotal (95% CI)	540	492	•	49.5%	0.65[0.48,0.89]
Total events: 99 (Self-management	), 130 (Control)				
Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> =0; Chi <sup>2</sup> =3.56, d	lf=5(P=0.61); I <sup>2</sup> =0%				
Test for overall effect: Z=2.74(P=0.0	1)				
Total (95% CI)	917	832	•	100%	0.57[0.43,0.75]
Total events: 174 (Self-managemen	it), 244 (Control)				
Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> =0.03; Chi <sup>2</sup> =10.	35, df=9(P=0.32); l²=13.0	04%			
Test for overall effect: Z=3.96(P<0.0	001)				
Test for subgroup differences: Chi <sup>2</sup> =	=1.4, df=1 (P=0.24), l <sup>2</sup> =28	3.49%			
	Favours s	elf-management <sup>0.01</sup>	. 0.1 1 10 1	<sup>100</sup> Favours control	

#### ADDITIONAL TABLES

	Included partici- pants		Lost to follow-up (%)		Age		Sex		FEV1	
					(years)		(% male	)	(L or %)	
	(n)									
	In- ter- ven- tion	Con- trol	In- ter- ven- tion	Con- trol	Intervention	Control	Inter- ven- tion	Con- trol	Intervention	Control
Comparison with usua	al care									
Akinci 2011	27	25	41	36	71.8 (7.8)	65.1 (10.2)	n.a.	n.a	0.9 (0.3)	1.0 (0.4)
Bösch 2007	38	12	21	8	63.8 (8.4)	64.6 (6.8)	52 (to- tal group)	n.a.	1.3 (0.5)	1.4 (0.5)
Bourbeau 2003	96	95	10	17	69.4 (6.5)	69.6 (7.4)	52	59	1.0 (0.3)	1.0 (0.3)
Casas 2006	65	90	26	20	70 (9)	72 (9)	77	88	43 (20)	41 (15)
Chavannes 2009	79	73	14	18	64 (11)	63 (11)	59	67	62 (19)	66 (16)
Chuang 2011	141	141	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	35	35	n.a.	n.a.
Coultas 2005a	72	-	29	-	68.3 (6.6)	-	43		46.2 (17.9)	-
Coultas 2005b	72	73	32	30	70.1 (7.0)	68.8 (10.4)	33	54	42.2 (16.2)	46.2 (17.2)
Emery 1998	25	25	8	0	67.4 (5.9)	67.4 (7.1)	40	48	1.1 (0.5)	1.0 (0.4)
Faulkner 2010	10	10	40	20	70.8 (10.5)	71.3 (4.5)	90	70	2.0 (0.4)	1.7 (0.5)
Gallefoss 1999	31	31	16	13	57 (9)	58 (10)	48	52	1.8 (0.5)	1.7 (0.5)
Ghanem 2010	25	14	0	0	57 (11.6)	56.4 (9)	n.a.	n.a.	0.8 (0.4)	0.6 (0.2)
Hill 2010	55	45	9	4	63.4 (9.6)	65.7 (9.9)	44	46	60.0 (14.3)	58.2 (14.4)
Khdour 2009	86	87	17	17	65.6 (10.1)	67.3 (9.2)	44	44	1.0 (0.5)	1.1 (0.5)

Self management for patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (Review) Copyright © 2014 The Cochrane Collaboration. Published by John Wiley & Sons, Ltd.

Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews

Cochrane Library

Trusted evidence. Informed decisions. Better health.

Kheirabadi 2008	21	21	n.a.	n.a.	56.6 (5.7)	56.2 (4.1)	62	76	n.a.	n.a.
Koff 2009	20	20	5	5	66.6 (9.1)	65.0 (8.2)	45	50	33.6 (9.1)	31.1 (10.2)
Monninkhof 2003	127	121	4	6	65 (7)	65 (7)	85	84	1.7 (0.6)	1.8 (0.5)
Moullec 2008	14	26	21	38	62.9 (7.4)	59.7(9.6)	71	81	49.3 (14.9)	46.8 (18.2)
Ninot 2011	23	22	13	18	65 (59-74)	61 (56 to 65)	78	64	1.69 (1.17 to 2.01)	1.52 (1.06 to 1.85)
Osterlund Efraimsson 2006	26	26	0	0	66 (9.4)	67 (10.4)	50	50	n.a.	n.a.
Rea 2004	83	52	14	12	68 (44 to 48) (total group)	n.a.	42 (to- tal group)	n.a.	1.2 (0.5)	1.1 (0.5)
Rice 2010	372	371	10	13	69.1 (9.4)	70.7 (9.7)	98	98	1.1 (0.5)	1.2 (0.5)
van Wetering 2009	102	97	25	17	65.9 (8.8)	67.2 (8.9)	71	71	58 (17)	60 (15)
Wakabayashi 2011	52	50	19	14	72.9 (6.4)	70.4 (8.6)	88	84	1.5 (0.5)	1.6 (0.7)
Head-to-head trials										
Effing 2009	80	79	16	9	63.1 (7.9)	63.7 (8.0)	57	61	1.4 (0.6)	1.4 (0.5)
Effing 2011	80	79	8	14	62.9 (8.1)	63.9 (7.8)	58	58	1.4 (0.5)	1.4 (0.5)
Kara 2004	30	30	n.a	n.a.	61.1 (11.3)	61.4 (11.1)	78 (to- tal group)	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
Nguyen 2008	26	24	27	17	68.0 (8.3)	70.9 (8.6)	61	55	49.0 (16.8)	50.3 (17.6)
Nguyen 2009	9	8	0	0	72 (9)	64 (12)	33	37	46.7 (18.7)	34.4 (15)
Sassi-Dambron 1995	47	51	13	24	67.5 (8.0)	67.3 (8.0)	55	45	1.1 (0.5)	1.2 (0.6)
Stulbarg 2002	40; 37	38	10; 11	11	66.2 (6.4); 67.2 (7.6)	65.7 (6.8)	50/38	32	1.1 (0.4); 1.2 (0.3)	1.0 (0.3)

106

Trusted evidence. Informed decisions. Better health.



Author	Fol- low-up	Comparison	Setting interven- tion	Duration intervention	Content intervention
Compariso	on with usual	care			
Akinci 2011	Three months	Nurse-led home-based pulmonary rehab versus usual care	Home-based, in- dividual, face-to- face, educational booklet	Participant education: two to three sessions of two to three hours, four phone calls; exercise: daily, 30 to 60 minutes	Education regarding the disease, methods for smok- ing cessation, use of med- ication, coping with breath- lessness, advice about exer- cise and activities
Bösch 2007	12 months	COPD outpa- tient educa- tion program versus usual care	Outpatient clin- ic, group-based (six to eight par- ticipants), face-to- face	Four small-group sessions of 120 minutes	Education regarding the disease, smoking cessa- tion, action plan with self treatment of exacerbations, advice about exercise, ad- vice about nutrition, advice about medication, coping with breathlessness, travel- ling
Bourbeau 2003	24 months	Self manage- ment versus usual care	Home-based, indi- vidual	Seven to eight week * one hour; first two months weekly telephone calls; from then, once-a-month telephone call. Exercise evalua- tion (not mandatory) and exercise teaching three times a week for 30 to 45 minutes	COPD knowledge, breathing and coughing techniques, energy conservation dur- ing day-by-day activities, re- laxation exercises, prevent- ing and controlling symp- toms through inhalation techniques, understand- ing and using plan of action for acute exacerbations, adopting a healthy lifestyle, leisure activities and travel- ling, a simple home exercise programme, long-term oxy- gen therapy when appropri- ate
Casas 2006	12 months	Integrated care versus usual care	Hospital-based and home-based, group sessions and individual sessions, face-to- face	One group session of two hours, three individual sessions of 40 minutes, and one to 10 sessions at home of 20 minutes	Education regarding the disease, smoking cessa- tion, action plan with self treatment of exacerbations, advice about exercise, ad- vice about nutrition, ad- vice about medication, cop- ing with breathlessness, travelling, end-of-life deci- sion making, interpretation of medical testing, irritant avoidance, anxiety and pan- ic control
Cha- vannes 2009	12 months	Integrated disease man- agement ver- sus usual care	General practise, group sessions and individual sessions, face-to- face, telephone	One-month, twice-weekly individ- ual education, five months twice weekly one-hour training in group sessions, one hour at home	Education regarding the disease, smoking cessa- tion, action plan with self treatment of exacerbations, exercise programme, ad-

# Table 2. Characteristics of interventions in included studies



vice about nutrition, advice

# Table 2. Characteristics of interventions in included studies (Continued)

					about medication
Chuang 2011	12 months	Partici- pant-centric COPD pro- gramme ver- sus usual care	Outpatient clinic, individual	≥ One face-to-face 45 minutes, ≥ 10 educational calls 10 to 15 minutes each	Education regarding the disease, smoking cessa- tion, action plan with self treatment of exacerbations, advice about exercise, ad- vice about nutrition, advice about medication, coping with breathlessness
Coultas 2005a; Coultas 2005b	Six months	Nurse-assist- ed medical management (MM) or nurse- assisted col- laborative management (CM) versus usual care	Primary care	MM: 124 minutes (seven sessions); CM: 207 minutes (eight sessions)	Education regarding the disease, smoking cessation, action plan, advice about medication
Emery 1998	Two months	Education and stress management (ESM) versus usual care (ex- clude EXESM)	Duke University Center for living, group education	16 one-hour-long educational lec- tures, 10 one-hour group meetings for stress management and social support	COPD knowledge, thera- py, coping, interpreting pul- monary function tests, un- derstanding arterial blood gases, stress management
Faulkner 2010	10 weeks	Health-en- hancing phys- ical activity programme versus usual care	University exer- cise facility, group sessions, face-to- face, booklet	Eight sessions of 90 minutes	Education regarding the disease, exercise pro- gramme, advice about ex- ercise, coping with breath- lessness
Gallefoss 1999	12 months	Standardised education programme and a self management programme versus usual care	Outpatient clinic, group and individ- ual sessions, pa- tient brochure	Two two-hour group sessions, two to four individual sessions of 40 minutes	COPD knowledge, medica- tion, action plan, symp- toms, exacerbations, in- halation technique, smok- ing cessation, relaxation, coping
Ghanem 2010	Two months	Home-based pulmonary re- habilitation programme versus usual care	Home-based, in- dividual sessions, face-to-face, book- let	Four individual sessions of one hour, every other day exercise for two months	Education regarding the disease, exercise pro- gramme, advice about nu- trition, advice about med- ication
Hill 2010	Three months	Brief dis- ease-specif- ic education programme versus usual care	Primary care prac- tise, individual sessions, face- to-face, written teaching manual	Two individual sessions of one hour	Education regarding the disease, (strategies for) smoking cessation, recogni- tion of an exacerbation, ad- vice about exercise, advice about medication

Khdour 2009	12 months	Clinical phar- macy-led disease and medicine management programme versus usual care	Hospital (outpa- tient clinic), indi- vidual sessions, face-to-face, tele- phone	One session of one hour, reinforce- ment at each outpatient visit every six months, two telephone calls at three months and nine months	Education regarding the disease, smoking cessa- tion, action plan with self treatment of exacerbations, advice about exercise, ad- vice about nutrition, advice about medication, coping with breathlessness
Kheiraba- di 2008	Three months	Self manage- ment and be- haviour modi- fication group education ver- sus usual care	Hospital (outpa- tient clinic), group sessions, face-to- face, telephone	Eight group sessions of 60 to 90 minutes; participants were fol- lowed up by phone	Education regarding the disease, smoking cessation, exercise programme, action plan, advice about exercise, advice about nutrition, ad- vice about medication
Koff 2009	Three months	Proactive in- tegrated care versus usual care	Home-based, in- dividual, face-to- face, telecommu- nication device	One individual session at enrol- ment, each weekday morning a telehealth session with COPD-spe- cific education of 20 minutes	Education regarding the disease, exercise pro- gramme, action plan, ad- vice about exercise, advice about medication
Mon- ninkhof 2003	12 months	Comprehen- sive self man- agement pro- gramme ver- sus usual care	Outpatient at the hospital and com- munity-based, group education, educational book- let	Five two-hour group sessions, one or two one-hour group training sessions	COPD knowledge, inhala- tion technique, importance of exercise, relaxation, nu- trition, coping with breath- lessness, ergonomic pos- ture and energy conserva- tion during daily activities or work, communication and social relationships, guidelines for self treatment for exacerbations (action plans), a fitness program aimed at coping with dis- ease, recognising individual capacity, social interactions and behavioural change
Moullec 2008	12 months	Multidiscipli- nary mainte- nance pro- gramme af- ter a first inpa- tient PR ver- sus standard aftercare/usu- al care	Communi- ty-based, group sessions, face-to- face	3.5 hours exercise per week (72 sessions), two hours health educa- tion per month (12 sessions), one hour psychosocial support in dis- cussion group per month (12 ses- sions)	Education regarding the disease, smoking cessation, exercise programme, action plan, advice about exercise, advice about nutrition, ad- vice about medication, cop- ing with breathlessness
Ninot 2011	12 months	Self manage- ment pro- gramme ver- sus usual care	Hospital on outpa- tient basis, group and Individual sessions, face-to- face, telephone	Eight group sessions of two hours, three phone calls	Smoking cessation, exercise programme, action plan, advice about exercise, ad- vice about nutrition, advice about medication
Osterlund Efraims- son 2006	Three to five months	Structured educational intervention	Nurse-led prima- ry healthcare clin- ic, individual ses- sions, face-to-face	Two visits that lasted for about one hour	Education regarding COPD, smoking cessation, action plan, advice about exercise, advice about nutrition, ad-

#### Table 2. Characteristics of interventions in included studies (Continued)

		versus usual care			vice about medication, cop ing with breathlessness
Rea 2004	12 months	Chronic dis- ease manage- ment versus usual care	Outpatient clinic, GP, home-based, individual	12 monthly visits to practise nurse, four three-monthly visits to GP, at least one home visit of respiratory nurse specialist and one following hospital admissions	An action plan detailing advice on how to manage worsening symptoms, whe to call the GP, and self med ication options decided by the GP. Information about smoking cessation and the use of inhalers was given. Annual influenza vaccina- tion and attendance at a pulmonary rehabilitation programme were recom- mended
Rice 2010	12 months	Simplified disease man- agement pro- gramme ver- sus usual care	Outpatient clinic, group and individ- ual sessions, face- to-face.	One group session of one to 1.5 hours, 12 monthly phone calls of 10 to 15 minutes	Education regarding COPD, smoking cessation, action plan with self treatment, advice about exercise, ad- vice about medication, cop ing with breathlessness
van We- tering 2009	24 months	Interdiscipli- nary commu- nity-based COPD man- agement pro- gramme ver- sus usual care	Community- and home-based, in- dividual sessions, face-to-face, pa- tient education book	30 minutes of physiotherapy visits twice a week during the first four months, twice a day during 30 min- utes at home, education duration unknown. Once-a-month physio- therapy during the following 20 months	Education regarding COPD, smoking cessation, exercise programme, advice about exercise, advice about nu- trition
Wak- abayashi 2011	12 months	Integrated care focusing on participant information needs for the self manage- ment of COPD versus usual	Outpatient clin- ic, individual ses- sions, face-to-face, booklet	Six monthly individual sessions of at least 30 minutes	Education regarding COPD, smoking cessation, action plan with self treatment, advice about exercise, ad- vice about nutrition, advice about medication, coping with breathlessness
		care			
Head-to-he		Charles 1 - 1			Falcente l' il
Kara 2004	Two months	Structured ed- ucation pro- gramme ver- sus educa- tional advice	Hospital (outpa- tient clinic), group and individual sessions, face- to-face, written teaching manual	60 to 70 minutes, later 35 to 40 minutes three or four times per week in small groups	Education regarding the disease, smoking cessa- tion, exercise programme, advice about exercise, ad- vice about nutrition, advice about medication, coping with breathlessness
Stulbarg 2002	12 months	Dyspnoea self management	Home-based walking, hospital-based self management education (?)	Three hours in four sessions over eight weeks, walk at least four times per week for minimum of 20 minutes	Individualised dyspnoea self management educa- tion, home-walking pre- scription



		Dyspnoea self management and exposure	Home-based walking, hospital-based (?) self management education and ex- posure	Three hours in four sessions over eight weeks, walk at least four times per week for minimum of 20 minutes, four nurse-coached treadmill exercise sessions for 30 minutes once every other week for eight weeks	Individualised dyspnoea self management educa- tion, home-walking pre- scription, exposure to exer- cise-induced dyspnoea
		Dyspnoea self management and training	Home-based walking, hospital-based (?) self manage- ment education and training	Three hours in four sessions over eight weeks, walk at least four times per week for minimum of 20 minutes, 24 nurse-coached tread- mill exercise sessions for 30 min- utes three times per week for eight weeks	Individualised dyspnoea self management educa- tion, home-walking pre- scription, exercise training
Nguyen 2009	Six months	Mo- bile-coached cell phone– based exer- cise persis- tence inter- vention	Outpatient clin- ic– and home- based, individual sessions, face-to- face, booklet, tele- phone	One individual session of 30 to 45 minutes, at least one or two phone calls of 10 minutes, 150 minutes of moderate-intensity endurance ex- ercise over three to five sessions per week for six months	Action plan, advice about exercise and exercise pro- gramme with collaborative monitoring of symptoms and exercise and ongoing reinforcement feedback
		Mobile-self monitored ex- ercise persis- tence inter- vention	Outpatient clin- ic– and home- based, individual sessions, face-to- face, booklet, tele- phone	One individual session of 30 to 45 minutes, standard (self monitored) text message, 150 minutes of mod- erate-intensity endurance exer- cise over three to five sessions per week for six months	Action plan, advice about exercise and exercise pro- gramme with self monitor- ing
Nguyen 2008	Six months	Dyspnoea self management programme face-to-face	Outpatient clinic- and home-based, group and individ- ual sessions, face- to-face, telephone	1.5- to two-hour face-to-face con- sultation, six one-hour weekly group sessions of structured edu- cation of dyspnoea management strategies face-to-face, four times/ wk 30 minutes endurance, three times/wk arm strengthening, rein- forcement via telephone weekly in month one, biweekly in months two through six	Exercise programme, action plan, advice about exercise, advice about medication, coping with breathlessness
		Dyspnoea self manage- ment pro- gramme Inter- net-based	Outpatient clinic and home-based, group and individ- ual sessions, face- to-face, Internet	1.5- to two-hour face-to-face con- sultation, six one-hour weekly group sessions of structured edu- cation of dyspnoea management strategies via chat	Exercise programme, action plan, advice about exercise, advice about medication, coping with breathlessness
				four times/wk 30 minutes en- durance, three times/wk arm strengthening,	
				reinforcement via email weekly in month one, biweekly in months two through six	
Sas- si-Dambron 1995	12 months	Dyspnoea management	Group sessions, face-to-face	Six weekly sessions	Education regarding the disease, advice about ex-

# Table 2. Characteristics of interventions in included studies (Continued)

Self management for patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (Review) Copyright  $\odot$  2014 The Cochrane Collaboration. Published by John Wiley & Sons, Ltd.



# Table 2. Characteristics of interventions in included studies (Continued)

ercise, coping with breathlessness

					103511035
		General health educa- tion	Group sessions, face-to-face	Six weekly general health educa- tion sessions	Topics not directly relat- ed to lung disease: exer- cise, general medications, durable power of attorney, nutrition, Alzheimer's dis- ease, medical insurance
Effing 2011	12 months	Self manage- ment and communi- ty-based ex- ercise pro- gramme	Outpatient clin- ic, private physio- therapy practise, group and indi- vidual sessions, face-to-face, tele- phone, booklet	Four weekly, two-hour small- group self management sessions with three follow-up phone calls, 11-month training, first six months two/wk at physiotherapy practise, one/wk at home, last five months one/wk at physiotherapy practice, one/wk at home	Education regarding COPD, action plan, advice about exercise, advice about nu- trition, advice about med- ication, coping with breath- lessness, exercise pro- gramme
		Self manage- ment pro- gramme	Outpatient clin- ic, group and in- dividual sessions, face-to-face, tele- phone, booklet	Four weekly, two-hour small- group self management sessions with three follow-up phone calls	Education regarding COPD, action plan, advice about exercise, advice about nu- trition, advice about med- ication, coping with breath- lessness
Effing 2009	12 months	Self manage- ment and self treatment	Outpatient clin- ic, group and in- dividual sessions, face-to-face, tele- phone, booklet	Four weekly, two-hour small- group self management sessions with three follow-up phone calls	Education regarding COPD, action plan with self treat- ment of exacerbations, ad- vice about exercise, ad- vice about nutrition, advice about medication, coping with breathlessness
		Self manage- ment pro- gramme	Outpatient clin- ic, group and in- dividual sessions, face-to-face, tele- phone, booklet	Four weekly, two-hour small- group self management sessions with three follow-up phone calls	Education regarding COPD, action plan, advice about exercise, advice about nu- trition, advice about med- ication, coping with breath- lessness

## Table 3. Number of studies reporting outcome

	Studies with usu- al care	Head-to-head tri- als
Primary outcomes		
Health-related quality of life scores	20	4
Number of hospital admissions: respiratory-related	12	1
Number of hospital admissions: all-cause	10	1
Secondary outcomes		



# Table 3. Number of studies reporting outcome (Continued)

Symptom scores	10	3
Number of courses of oral corticosteroids or antibiotics	5	2
Use of rescue medication	2	0
Number of exacerbations	3	4
Hospitalisation days: respiratory-related	5	0
Hospitalisation days: all-cause	8	0
Emergency department visits	8	1
Doctor and nurse visits	8	0
Days lost from work	3	0
Lung function	12	3
Exercise capacity	10	5
Anxiety and depression	2	2
Self efficacy	1	4

# Table 4. Study-specific number needed to treat for an additional beneficial outcome (NNTB) of respiratory-related hospital admissions

Study	Baseline risk	Follow-up	NNTB (95%CI)
	(% control)	(weeks)	
Bourbeau 2003	51	52	8 (5 to 14)
Coultas 2005a; Coultas 2005b	10	24	26 (19 to 45)
Gallefoss 1999	13	52	20 (15 to 35)
Khdour 2009	42	52	8 (6 to 15)
Koff 2009	11	12	24 (18 to 42)
Monninkhof 2003	13	52	20 (15 to 34)
Ninot 2011	15	52	18 (13 to 31)
Rea 2004	38	52	9 (6 to 16)
Rice 2010	31	52	10 (7 to 18)



## APPENDICES

# Appendix 1. Sources and search methods for the Cochrane Airways Group Specialised Register (CAGR)

Electronic searches: core databases

Database	Frequency of search
CENTRAL	Monthly
MEDLINE (Ovid)	Weekly
EMBASE (Ovid)	Weekly
PsycINFO (Ovid)	Monthly
CINAHL (EBSCO)	Monthly
AMED (EBSCO)	Monthly

# Handsearches: core respiratory conference abstracts

Conference	Years searched
American Academy of Allergy, Asthma and Immunology (AAAAI)	2001 onwards
American Thoracic Society (ATS)	2001 onwards
Asia Pacific Society of Respirology (APSR)	2004 onwards
British Thoracic Society Winter Meeting (BTS)	2000 onwards
Chest Meeting	2003 onwards
European Respiratory Society (ERS)	1992, 1994, 2000 onwards
International Primary Care Respiratory Group Congress (IPCRG)	2002 onwards
Thoracic Society of Australia and New Zealand (TSANZ)	1999 onwards

#### MEDLINE search strategy used to identify trials for the CAGR

#### **COPD** search

- 1. Lung Diseases, Obstructive/
- 2. exp Pulmonary Disease, Chronic Obstructive/
- 3. emphysema\$.mp.



- 4. (chronic\$ adj3 bronchiti\$).mp.
- 5. (obstruct\$ adj3 (pulmonary or lung\$ or airway\$ or airflow\$ or bronch\$ or respirat\$)).mp.
- 6. COPD.mp.
- 7. COAD.mp.
- 8. COBD.mp.
- 9. AECB.mp.

10. or/1-9

#### **Filter to identify RCTs**

- 1. exp "clinical trial [publication type]"/
- 2. (randomised or randomised).ab,ti.
- 3. placebo.ab,ti.
- 4. dt.fs.
- 5. randomly.ab,ti.
- 6. trial.ab,ti.
- 7. groups.ab,ti.
- 8. or/1-7
- 9. Animals/
- 10. Humans/
- 11. 9 not (9 and 10)

12. 8 not 11

The MEDLINE strategy and RCT filter are adapted to identify trials in other electronic databases

## Appendix 2. Search terms for Cochrane Airways Group Register

educat\* or self-manag\* or "self manag\*" or self-car\* or "self car\*" or train\* or instruct\* or "patient cent\*" or patient-cent\* or patient-focus\* or "patient focus\*" or patient-education or "patient education" or "management plan\*" or "management program\*" or behavior\* or behavior\* or "disease management\*" or management\* or self-efficacy or empower\*

[Limited to records in the Register coded as 'COPD']

# WHAT'S NEW

Date	Event	Description
7 July 2014	Amended	We amended the data for all-cause hospitalisations. This out- come now favours the self-management group (OR 0.60 95%CI 0.45 to 0.89) and the review was revised accordingly.

# HISTORY

Protocol first published: Issue 2, 2001 Review first published: Issue 1, 2003



Date	Event	Description
31 August 2011	New search has been performed	New literature search run
31 August 2011	New citation required and conclusions have changed	Complete rewrite of the review conducted. Summary of findings table added. 14 new studies added. New risk of bias assessment completed for all included studies. References in background updated
		Change of title—'education' removed
25 March 2008	Amended	Converted to new review format.
21 August 2007	New citation required and conclusions have changed	New studies: N = 7 (Bourbeau 2003; Boxall 2005; Coultas 2005a; Coutas 2005b; Martin 2004; Monninkhof 2003; Rea 2004)
		What these studies have added: Data on health related quality of life; exacerbations (hospitalisa- tions, requirement for oral steroids); lung function (FEV1).
		Quality of life scores and respiratory-related hospital admission now show significant benefits. Lung function parameters do not show a significant difference. Steroid-treated exacerbations were not significantly different.
		How this has changed the review: The review now demonstrates that from the self-management interventions assessed in the studies assembled in the review, patients were less likely to require hospital admissions when treated with this type of intervention. There was a small im- provement in total quality of life scores measured by the St George's Respiratory Questionnaire. There were no indications of detrimental effects in other outcome parameters. The effects of different components of self-management interventions and their requisite intensity requires more research.

# CONTRIBUTIONS OF AUTHORS

**M. Zwerink:** co-ordinating the update of the review. Performing all steps belonging to data collection of the update, including data management; analysis of data and interpretation of data; writing the update.

**M. Brusse-Keizer:** screening retrieved papers against inclusion criteria; extracting data; appraising quality of papers for the update; providing a methodological perspective; writing the update.

P. van der Valk: screening retrieved papers against inclusion criteria; providing a clinical perspective; critically revising the review.

G. Zielhuis: major contributor in conceiving and writing the original review, and the first update. Reviewing the current update.

E. Monninkhof: major contributor in conceiving and writing the original review, and the first update. Reviewing the current update.

**J. van der Palen:** conceiving of the original review; screening retrieved papers against inclusion criteria; providing a methodological perspective; critically revising the review.

P. Frith: providing a clinical perspective; critically revising the review; reviewing English language as a native speaker.

**T. Effing:** screening search results against inclusion criteria; screening retrieved papers against inclusion criteria; extracting data; supporting data management and data analysis; interpreting data; writing the update.

#### DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

Netherlands Asthma Foundation provided funding for this review but in no way was able to influence the results of the review.



## SOURCES OF SUPPORT

## **Internal sources**

• No sources of support supplied

#### **External sources**

- Netherlands Asthma Foundation, Netherlands.
- New source of support, Other.

# INDEX TERMS

## Medical Subject Headings (MeSH)

\*Patient Education as Topic; \*Self Care; Health Status; Hospitalization [statistics & numerical data]; Outcome Assessment, Health Care; Patient Compliance; Program Evaluation; Pulmonary Disease, Chronic Obstructive [\*therapy]; Quality of Life; Randomized Controlled Trials as Topic

# **MeSH check words**

Humans